

601 Being **on** the council, he **charms** his **way into**

the **leading circles** all the way into the **charmed circle**.

Pushing himself **forward**, the young politician

charms his **way up** the **social ladder**.

A lot of politicians are **well intentioned**, but even if

they are **full of good intentions**, and **go into politics**

with the best (of) intentions, their intentions rarely **work out**.

Even if their **original intentions** are good,

they often **run into / come up against / hit** a (**brick**) **wall**.

10 Up against a brick wall, many **well-intentioned** politicians **find** themselves **compelled to** keep their statements

intentionally vague.

Back-bench rebellion (U) is a **lurking danger**.

Simmering back-bench revolt (U) is a **lurking danger to**

all **front-benchers**.

The **back-benchers** regard the front-benchers' proposals

as a **ruthless betrayal** of their election **pledges**.

The back-benchers are **in revolt over** the front-benchers'

authoritarian, top-down management system.

20 Rebellious against the front-benchers' **managerial style**

the back-benchers **revolt against** their proposals

and their **high-handed management style**.

The back-benchers **meditate** a back-bench **rebellion**.

The party leader faces a **revolt** by back-benchers.

Facing a **rebellion against** his **authoritarian leadership**,

the leader faces a **revolt against** his **top-down approach**

to **decision-making**.

Having **mediated between** members inside and outside

the **charmed circle**, the young **straightforward** politician

30 successfully mediates a **settlement**.

This achievement definitely **highlights** his talent.

Having done a lot of effort to **achieve / attain recognition**,

the young politician eventually **gains / obtains / wins**

wide recognition for his energy and enthusiasm.

Powerful men want to **catapult / project** him further **up**.

As a **decision-maker**, he should **go far / along**.

His supporters **rave** (**about** him and his talent).

' His my idol, and his **straightforwardness**

is my **guiding star / loadstar / lodestar**, 'one of them **raves**.

* i rådet

* charmere sig vej ind i ng.

* førende kredse

* inderkredsen

* ~ bane sig vej frem

* charmere sig vej

* op ad den sociale rangstige

* velmenende

* fuld af gode hensigter

* gå ind i politik

* med de bedste ...

* blive til virkelighed

* oprindelig ...

* ~ løbe / støde (panden) mod en mur

* oppe imod en umulig opgave

* velmenende

* føle sig nødsaget / tvunget til at -

* tilsigtet
bevidst

* svag

* fra de bageste rækker

* oprør

* lurende fare

* slumrende

* =

* ... for

* politiker på forreste række i parlamentet
dem i første række

* ... på bageste ...

* skånselsløs
ubarmhjertig

* svigt

* løfte

* i oprør over ng.

* autoritær

* topstyring

* gøre oprør mod

* ledelsesstil

* =

* topstyret
egenmægtig

* <<

* overveje / pønse på ng.

* oprør

* =

* oprør mod ng.

* autoritær

* lederskab

* =

* fra toppen og nedefter

* tilgang

* beslutningstagning

* mægle mellem ng.

* den eksklusive kreds / klike * ligefrem, ærlig og åben

* inderkredsen

* formidle

* forlig
bilæggelse

* sætte fokus på ng.

* opnå >

* anerkendelse

* få / vinde >

* bred / udbredt >

* anerkendelse

* sende ng. op

* beslutningstager

* komme langt / vidt

* tilkendegive sig begejstret i tale / skrift (om ng&t.)

* ligefremhed, ærlighed

* ledestjerne / = (~ nordstjernen)

* udtale begejstret

602 Having mass / wide / popular appeal,

the young politician is **on track** (for fame and success).

Such talent is a **fast-track route** to advancement.

It's a **fast track** to promotion.

' With a talent like his, **the sky's the limit**, ' it's said,
often by people who want to **carry favour** (with him).

The young politician is **brought / pushed / thrust into**
the **limelight: coming into / being in** the **limelight**,
he is **on the fast track** to fame and success.

10 Exuding confidence, he **charm**s his **way to the top**
ig`zju-ding
of the **social ladder**, so when the **well-meaning** the politician
goes to **town**, confidence **exudes from** him.

Suddenly **having a lot of money** in his **pockets**,
he **goes to town on well-intentioned attempts** to **do good**.
-in`ten-
As the **plot unfolds**, the cinemagoer soon **has**, however,
a **premonition / presentiment** that the young politician
is (getting) **on a / the slippery slope**.

The cinemagoer **has a premonition / presentiment of**
rise and fall; his **meteoric** rise to power and **headlong** fall.

20 Having a **sneaky weakness** for the **bright lights**,
especially the **nightlife** at fashionable clubs and parties,
the politician is seldom **reluctant** to **go out on the town**.

Seldom **unsympathetic to a night on the town**,
and **standing** any good-looking lady a drink or a meal,
the politician turns into a **man about town**.

Having a **sneaking affection** for **fast cars** and **fast women**,
the **fast-track** politician soon becomes addicted to

(a) **life in the fast lane** where many an evening developes
into a **drunken party**, a **drunken orgy**, or a **rave**

30 where **ravers** easily end up **raving** (at each other).

Having **sky-high** confidence in himself, he **sadly** becomes
blinded by the **delusion** that **the world revolves around** him.

So being with a woman, he doesn't care if they are
discovered in a **compromising situation**.

He thus **developes** a **one-track mind**
that **detrimental** to his **judgement blinds** him to the truth.

No more **alive to effects beneficial** for his **own good** –
effects **beneficial** to his reputation and career in the **long view** –
– he is **sorely tempted** by **short-term** advantages.

* have bred / folkelig appel

* på rette spor (mod ngt.)

* hurtig vej til ngt.

* =

* ~ er mulighederne uendelige

* indsmigre sig (hos ng.) / fedte for ng.

* bringe ng. i ngt.

* rampelyset * komme / være i ...
blive / være kendt

* hurtigt på vej til ngt

* udstråle * charmere sig vej til > * toppen
(selvtillid)

* af den sociale rangstige * velmenende

* gå til opgaven fuld af energi * stråle ud af ng.
og entusiasme og ofte bruge mange penge
* ~ have mange penge mellem hænderne

* << * i > * velment * forsøg på at - * gøre det gode

* handling * folde sig ud * få / have >

* forudelse om at -

* ud (-e) på et skråplan

* fornemmelse / forudelse af ngt.

* opgang og nedgang * meteoragtig * hovedkulds
storhed og fald (opstigning) (fald)

* hemmelig * svaghed for ngt. * ~ storbylivet
skjult
* nattelev

* modvillig overfor at - * gå en tur i byen

* afvisende overfor ngt.

* byde ng. på ngt.

* ~ levemand i bylivet

* hemmelig * lidenskab * hurtig ... * letlevende ...
passion

* fremadstormende

* (et liv) / livet * ~ i overhalingsbanen

* drukfest * -orgie * rave party (vild fest på uetab-
leret lokalitet til elektronisk musik)

* ~ festabe * skælde ud (på ng.) / vrøvle (til ng.)

* skyhøj * ~ trist nok

* forblændet af > * vildfarelse at - * hele verden
drejer sig om ng.

*

* i > * kompromiterende * situation

* udvikle> * ensporet * tankegang
~ blive ensporet

* skadelig for > * dømmekraft * ~ sløre ngs.
opfattelse af ngt.

* opmærksom på > * virkning * fordelagtig for > * eget
bedste
* ... for ngt. * på langt sigt

* blive> * alvorligt * fristet * kortsigtet (fordel)

603 This politician takes full advantage of his high status to stay at luxury hotels, and be carried around in luxurious cars with tinted windows.	* fremadstormende * luksus * tonet * body-builder type * mørk * hoben af tunge drenge * ~ omgang (bank) * solbriller * skinnende / strålende ... * ukritisk i (sit valg) * udnytte ng. * hvad angår (ng.) * tjene hurtige penge * << (ng.) * hvad angår at - * handlingen fortættes, bliver mere og mere indviklet mystikken breder sig * ikke formå at * fristelsen til at . * tale hurtigt og ubesværet * ngs. (føle) * forvandle ng. > (* fra idealist) * tørste efter ng. * øjeblik / tidspunkt * idealist * sulten / tørstig / begærlig efter ng. * give efter / falde for > * ~ lave fup / numre (* med > tage (ng.) ved næsen * udnytte ng. * opportunistisk * <<<< * hurtig og afsindig * parasit * friste ng. til ngt. * friste ng. > * lusket * opportunistisk * alvorligt * ude af sammenhæng med ng.	* benytte sig af udnytte at * luksuriøs * = * person, der er hurtig til at > opnå sine mål * blive rig * hurtigt * ~ hurtigt knald * modstå * fristelse * hurtigsnakker * tørst efter (magt / rigdom) * til > * opportunist * belejligt * penge * fordel * magtbegærlig * fristelsen til at - * ~ lykkeridder) * ~ byde sig til * <<< * ~ tage fusen på / bedrage / fuppe ng. * snylte / nasse på ng. * ~ forretningspraksis (-aftaler / -forbindelser) * til at -
He's often seen accompanied by a couple of heavies in dark suits , wearing dark glasses.		
Men from the heavy mob E/E brigade are prepared to give anybody a real going-over .		
They wear sunglasses even if the sun doesn't shine and there's no bright light .		
10 The politician is indiscriminate in his choice of friends, and trading on his abilities, he is a fast worker.		
As regards a scheme to get rich quick(ly) , he never refuses a chance to make a fast / quick buck .		
As regards ladies, he can get what he wants very quickly especially as to start a sexual relationship, and get a quickie .		
The plot thickens as the politician, well-intentioned so far, fails to resist temptation (U); he cannot resist the temptation to exploit his talent as a fast talker; he talks quickly and easily but is often not honest or sincere.		
20 His (feeling a) thirst for power and wealth turns him (from an idealist) into an opportunist . Thirsting for succes, always waiting for an opportune moment / time to gain money , power, or unfair advantages , the idealist turns into a power-hungry opportunist.		
Hungry / thirsty for success, power, and wealth, he eventually succumbs / yields to the temptation to pull a fast one (on naive soldiers of fortune), and take advantage of everybody who ask for it .		
Soon the opportunist politician gives way to		
30 the temptation to take everybody for a ride .		
In this part of the film, the action is fast and furious.		
Parasites who are sponging off / on the politician, tempt him into dodgy dealing(s) .		
The parasites tempt the money-grubbing politician into making money by dodgy methods.		
Siezing any opportunity to gain money, the opportunistic politician is solely tempted to make money dishonestly.		
His behaviour is increasingly out of joint with his preaching.		

604 Spongers who freeload unscrupulously

put temptation in his way by offering him their expertise, their unreserved support, and backup.

It's a tempting offer.

It's tempting to think of all the money.

In the belief that notning breeds success like success, he can't resist the temptation of easy profit.

An easy profit is soon an irresistible temptation to him.

As the dodgy freeloaders know all the dodges,

10 the money-grubber is tempted to go after big money.

The politician invests in dodgy businesses as a tax dodge.

As a tax dodger, he gets involved in whatever dodgy to dodge / avoid / evade paying taxes.

It is to be regretted that some politicians are corruptible.

A politician ought to be incorruptible.

As they say power corrupts, the politician is regreably corrupted by power and ambition.

Tempting fate / providence, the corrupted politician turns into a corrupt politician who accepts / takes bribes, 20 and is easily swayed / influenced.

Succumbing to the corrupting effects of wealth and power, he is swayed by all kinds of corrupt practices.

He is married and divorced in quick / rapid succession.

Having a conversation with his wife, it soon erupts into a squabble, and then more squabbles over everything.

As both parents tend to twist everything the other one says, petty squabbles erupt into bitter squabbles between them.

They soon squabble all the time.

Usually squabbling with each other about their marriage, 30 they squabble over what to do about it.

'You are always down on me,' he raves (at her). as he as usual gives her and her criticism short shrift.

As their marriage is soon distinctly dodgy, the spouses / married couple are persuaded into going to marriage guidance counselling.

So they go to see a marriage guidance counsellor.

The wife leaves the counselling after a brief meeting.

In brief, the meeting was a disaster.

It figures. That's what she figured.

* nasser	* nasse	* skrupelløst
* ~ udsætte ng. for fristelse		* ekspertise
* uforbeholden	* støtte	* opbakning
* fristende		
* ... at -		
* intet avler >	* success	* som ...
* modstå >		* fristelsen ved ngt.
* (uimodståelig) fristelse for ng.		
* lusket	* nasser	* krumspring
* friste ng. til at gøre ngt.		* store / mange penge
* dristig		* skatteunddragelse
* ... unddrager		* lusket
* komme uden om / undgå at -		
* det må beklages / ærgre at -		* bestikkelig åben for korruption
* ubestikkelig uimodtagelig for korruption		
* korruptere		
* ... ng.		
* friste skæbnen		* korrumperet
* korrupt	* tage imod >	* bestikkelse
* være let at få til at vakle / = påvirke		
* korrumperende		
* lade sig påvirke af ngt.	* korrupt	* handlemåde metode
* skilt		* i hurtig rækkefølge hurtigt efter hinanden
* bryde ud i ngt.		
* skænderi	* & mundhuggerier over ngt.	
* fordreje (ngt. ng. siger)		
* ubetydelig skænderi		* bitter ... mellem ng.
* skændes		
* ... med ng.		* ... om ngt.
* =		
* ~ være på nakken af ng.		
* give ng. / ngt. kort skriftemål (o-f) ~ den kolde skulder		
* dårligt fungerende vaklende		
* gå til ngt.		
* ægteskabsrådgivning		
* <<		* ægteskabsrådgiver
* kort (-varig)		
* i korthed, kort fortalt		
* ~ det giver god mening		* ~ det er hvad ng. regnede med

605 Referring to his **grubby affairs**, his wife wants to have a **quick divorce**.

Nothing could **tempt** her **to** live with him any longer.

Dodging the crucial **questions**, the politician simply **dodged** the **issue** with a **lunatic** smile.

Counselling a divorce, the counsellor **counseled** him **to** accept a divorce.

'I bet she can't wait to **get** her **grubby hands / paws / mitts on** my money,' the unfaithful husband erupts.
10 Divorced men easily become **disconnected from** their children.

He faces a **long-running legal battle**, a **battle for joint custody of** his son.

He only makes **half-hearted** attempts to **be on track** (**for** a normal life).

Just **half-heartedly** trying to **get** his life **back on `track**, he is bound to **lose** the **battle**.

Due to allegations of **bribery** and **corruption**, the politician is **increasingly** being **sidelined**.

20 So he starts to **lead a fast `life** with the **bohemian crowd**.
bêu'hi-miën
A **bohemian** is a person who lives in a very informal way without following accepted rules of behaviour.

Leading a **bohemian existence** and lifestyle, the politician is tempted to **smoke** and **take drugs**.

The **bohemian** politician smokes **hash / pot / joints** every day, and drinks **booze** whenever he **sees** his **chance to** have a **quick drink**; there always time for a **quick one**.

A **joint** or **spliff** (E) is a cigarette made with **marihuanna**, **pot**, or **hash** made from **hemp plants** containing **cannabis**.

30 **Leading a double `life**, he is soon **heavily into / on drugs**.

Going heavy on drugs, he has to **pull a fast one**.

The politician is **playing fast and `lose**.

Playing fast and loose with money, not only of his own, he is **going off** the **`rails**.

So having **played fast and loose with** the law, he one day **receives a summons /A& a citation to** appear in court.

A judge has **issued a summons / citation against** him, so the police have come to **serve the summons on** him.

* beskidt	* affære
* snusket	
* hurtig	* skilsmisse
* friste ng. til at-	
* vige uden om / undvige ngt.	* spørgsmål
* ... > * det sagen drejer sig om	* fjoget, idiotisk (smil)
* råde tll ngt.	* råde ng. til at -
*	
* ~ lange sine >	* beskidte > * hænder / poter /
* næver (sl. for vante)	* ud efter ngt.
* adskilt fra ng.	
*	
* langvarigt	* retsligt slagsmål * kamp for ngt.
* fælles / delt forældremyndighed over ng.	
* halvhjertet	* være på rette vej
* til ngt.	
* få ngt. tilbage på sporet	
* tabe slaget	
* bestikkelse	* korruption
* i stadig højere grad mere og mere	* kørt ud på et sidespor
* leve et udsvævende liv	* boheme- * flok klike
* boheme	
*	
* leve ...	* boheme- * tilværelse
* ryge >	* tage * narkotisk stof pl. & narko
* boheme-	* marihuannacigaret
* sprut	* se sit snit til at -
* hurtig drink	* =
* joint	* =
* =	* = * hamp- * plante * =
* leve et dobbeltliv	* alvorligt involveret i brug af narko
* gå heftigt til ngt. ~ bruge meget af ngt.	* lave numre
* opføre sig letsindigt / respektløst	
* omgås ... med ngt.	
* =	
* ~ køre af sporet	
* modtage >	* stævning / indkaldelse om at -
* udstede >	* stævning > * mod ng.
* aflevere / overbringe / forkynde ngt. >	* stævning * til / for ng.

606 The politician is **summon(s)ed to** appear in court,

summon(s)ed / cited for some fraud and `drunk driving.

The judge **cited** many cases of drink- E/E drunken `driving.

Although he **denies** the **charges** and **plead not guilty**
with an air of **outraged dignity / pride**, there seems
to be no **way** he can **get off** the **hook** /A& **beat** the **rap**;
there seems to be no way to **beat** / of **beating the rap** (A).

The police keep a **rap sheet** for him (A), a list of his crimes
such as his speeding and drunk-driving **convictions** /A& **raps**.

10 Getting **unsympathetic to(wards)** everybody,
- `etik
the politician is **playing fast and loose** even with
old friends and **acquaintances**.

Unsympathetically pulling a `fast one, even **on** people
who have supported him **through thick and `thin**,
he is **cutting off the branch** he is **sitting on**.

No wonder his old friends **cold-`shoulder** him.

Having **given** him the **cold `shoulder**, one by one,
all his political friends **leave** him **out in the `cold**.

Having **disconnected from** his feelings, his family
20 and friends, the politician, well-respected and promising
at one time, is about to **land in the ditch**.

Associating with dodgy characters, he **lands up** in crime.
As newspapers **link** his name **with shady dealing(s)**
and **shady unsympathetic** characters, a **scandal** is **erupting**.

It's a **grubby** affair and a **grubby** scandal.

Upset at the **grubbiness** of the scandal, people are
shocked at the **grubby** details of his doings.

Some people **thirst to be in the public `eye**.

Probably in order to **get into / appear in** the **limelight**

30 some of the politician's **rejected** lovers **go to** the **press**
with accusations of **sexual `harassment** (A& **ha`rassment**).

The failed politician denies reports **linking** him **to** illegal
arrangements and dishonest people.

'Stay away from him, he's **bad news**,' people warn.

As he's often **drugged up to the `eyeballs**,
his career is, **to E/A for all intents and purposes**, over.

Many regret his **prostituting** his talent.

Once **cited for** his talent, he unluckily **prostituted** himself
by **running after / chasing easy satisfaction**.

* tilkalde / indstævne ng. til at -

* stævne ng. for ngt.

* citere / opremse ngt.

* afvise anklagen

* nægte sig skyldig

* krænket * værdighed * stolthed * måde (hvorpå) >

* slippe af > * krogen * ~ slippe for dom / straf

* - = -

* synderegister

* domfældelse

* usympatisk / følelseskold overfor ng.

* opføre sig uansvarligt overfor

* gamle venner

* bekendt

* på usympatisk vis

* lave numre med

* gennem tykt og tyndt

* save den gren over man selv sidder på

* give ng. den kolde skulder

* give ng. den kolde skulder

* lade ng. ude i kulden

* afbryde kontakten / forbindelsen med

*

* engang

* ende i (mudder-) grøften

* pleje omgang med / * lusket * type * havne i ngt.
omgås ng.

* forbinde ngt. med * lyssky * forretningsmetode
(-aftaler / -forbindelser)

* = * usympatisk * skandale > bryde ud
utiltalende

* beskidt, lurvet

* tarvelig, snusket

* ~ hvor beskidt ngt. er

* beskidt

* tørste efter at >

* være i offentlighedens søgelys

* komme i rampelyset

* afvist

* gå til pressen

* forsmået

* sexchikane

* forbinde ng. til

*

* dårligt bekendtskab

* bedøvet / ~ skæv til op over begge ører

* i bund og grund

* prostituere ngt.

* prise ng. for ngt.

* ... sig

* løbe efter /
jage / jagte >

* nemt opnåelig
~ letkøbt

* tilfredsstillelse

607	As the last remnants / remains of his sense of decency	* sidste rester af >	* ~ anstændighedsfølelse
	are fast disappearing , a bad and sad end is fast appearing .	* hurtigt	* forsvindende
	(Being on the scrounge E), the failed politician has	* leve på nas	
	to scrounge (A& around) (for money, booze, and drugs).	* nasse >	(* sig til ngt.)
	Scrounging off / from people here and there,	* nasse (sig til ngt.) (rundt omkring)	
	the shabby and down-to-heel scrounger only just manage	* lurvet	* forhutlet
	to scrounge a little money (off / from people in the streets),	* nasse ngt. af ng.	* nasser
	and scrounge a little food (off / from merciful shopkeepers).	* =	
	As abuse is symptomatic of psychological problems ,	* symptomatisk for	* psykologisk
10	drug abuse may be a symptom of a psychic(al) problem .	* symptom på >	* psykisk
	Much crime is directly and closely related to drug abuse,	* forbundet med ngt.	* =
	and much drug abuse is strongly related to crime.	* stærkt ...	
	This relatedness is (a) catch-22 ; it's a catch-22 situation .	* forbundethed	* uløseligt dilemma
	A drug addict can't get a job because he is a criminal,	*	
	and he is a criminal drug addict because he can't get a job.	*	
	The failed politician struggles with drug- related problems	* -relateret	
	and suffers from drug- related illnesses.	* =	
	Harmful adverse side effects in addicts from a mixture of	* skadelig	* uønsket
	unprescribed drugs appear with increasing frequency .	* ikke lægeordineret	* bivirkning hos ng.
20	Addicts often behave as being mentally deficient .	* som om ng. er ngt.	* hyppighed
	He suffers from memory loss related to drug abuse.		* tilbagestående
	He is haunted by disconnected images and thoughts.	* hukommelsestab	* forbundet med >
	Marked by unrelated images, thoughts, and ideas,	* usammenhængende	* misbrug
	he feels disconnected from the world around him.	* mærket af ngt.	* forestillinger
	Mental as well as physical deleterious effects	* afskåret fra ngt.	* =
	connected with drug abuse seem to extinguish every hope	* ødelæggende	
	of a way out of the morass / quagmire .	* i forbindelse med ngt.	* slukke
	As the failed politician failed to abnegate drink and drugs,	* morads	tilintetgøre
	drink and drugs ruined / wrecked his marriage and career.	* nægte sig / af-, holde sig fra / give afkald på (druk)	* hængedynd
30	His marriage and career wrecked on drink and drugs.	* ødelægge ngt.	
	They were the rock on which his future was wrecked .	* lide skibbrud / kuldsejle på grund af ngt.	
	Eventually he realizes that his life is in ruins .	* være det, der fik ngt. til at >	* kuldsejle ngt.
	Stuck in a morass / quagmire of abuse, lies and deceit,	* ~ ligge i ruiner	
	he sees no other way out than to overdose (on heroin) /	* sidde fast i ngt.	* morads / hængedynd af ngt.
	take an overdose (of h..), and lapse into unconsciousness .	* ikke se nogen anden udvej	* overdosere (med ngt.)
	Absorbed in preparations to commit suicide ,	* tage en overdosis	* glide ind i >
	he forgets all about putting `out his cigarette.	((af) ngt.)	* bevidstløshed
	So the lighted cigarette sets some paper alight .	* begå selvmord	
	Before he realizes the fire, a curtain catches alight .	* slukke ngt.	
		* tændt	* sætte ngt. i brand
		* bryde i brand	

608 The thought of burning to death **scares** him **shitless**.

As the thought **scares** the **shit out of** him,

he manages to **summon (up) / collect** his last **strenght**.

Exerting all his strenght, he succeeds in **putting** the fire **out**.

Having **seen** his **whole life passing in review**,

he changes his mind **on the spot** about committing suicide.

Having been **scared to death**, and **seen the light**,

he feels like **born anew** as a new and better human being.

So feeling **reborn**, he **gives** himself **up to** the police.

ri~`bårn

10 Having **turned** himself **in to** the police,

he **confesses to** all his crimes,

kên`fesiz

He denies possession of drug **with intent to** supply (it).

He **gets off with** a **lenient sentence**.

`li~niënt

Althought the prison is a most **deficient** social service,

he **fights** his **way out of the curse** of drug addiction.

He manages to **recover from** his **abuse** and get through

his **term of imprisonment on top** of the situation.

He retires to a place **off the beaten `track / path**

to stay **out of** the **limelight**,

20 and **give** himself **pause for thought**.

Having laid all his bad habits **behind** him,

he **gets back on the `rails**.

Living in **relative** comfort, he **takes pleasure in**

the outdoors.

Simply dressed, enjoying **the great outdoors**,

he **rides** his **bike**, or **strolls along** a **cart track**.

He **intends to make a fresh start with the intention of**

taking up again / resuming the fight for the things

he used to fight for.

30 He definitely **intends** **resuming** (E) fighting.

When the camera **tracks in** and finally **tracks out**,

the cameramen move the camera **towards** the scene

and finally **away from** the scene.

Giving a **depiction / portrait** of the ex-politician's

stormy / tempestuous / tumultuous life,

the film is an **amalgam** of **lives** from **high and low**,

ê`malgêm

based on **real-life events / incidents**.

The film has a third-person **omniscient narrator**

âm`nisient / -\$ênt nè`reitê

who tells part of the story.

* ~ gøre ng. skide bange

* - = -

* opbyde / samle >

* styrke
kræfter

* slukke (ilden)

* se hele sit liv passere revy

* på stedet

* skræmt til døde

* se lyset

* født påny

* genfødt

* melde sig til (politiet)

* - = -

* tilstå ng.

* med den hensigt at -

* slippe med ng.

* mild

* straf

* mangelfuld

* kæmpe sig vej ud af >

* forbandelse

* komme sig

* blive helbreds for

* misbrug

* fængselsperiode / -ophold

* med styr på ...

* fjernt fra alfavvej

* ude af rampelyset

* give ng. en tænkepause

* lægge ng. bag sig

* komme tilbage på rette spor

* relativ

* finde behag i /
nyde ng.

* udendørslivet væk fra byen

* det storslåede udendørsliv

* køre på cykel

* slentre ad >

* hjulsporsvej

* have i sinde at -

* begynde på >
en frisk

* i den hensigt at -

* genoptage ng.

*

* have i sinde at -

* køre ind

* ... ud

* hen imod ng.

* væk fra ng.

* beskrivelse af ng.

* stormfuld

* =

* tumultarisk

* blanding af ng.

* skæbne

* allevegne

* fra det virkelige liv

* begivenhed
hændelse

* særlig ...
episode
* fortæller

*

609 The film does anything but depicts / portraits the excesses (pl.) with a light touch .	på~`treiz	* gøre alt andet end at - det er synd at sige at - * udskejelserne	* skildre ngt. * ~ forsigtigt
The film's heavy use of symbolic elements is remarkable.		* bastant brug af ngt.	* symbolsk
Each element has a symbolic meaning, symbolic of to>		* symbolsk * betydning * symbolsk for ngt.	
day's amalgam / patchwork of different cultures and lifestyles.		* sammenblanding af ngt.	* ~ kludetæppe af ngt. (lappearbejde)
Some films are heavyweights and heavy going		* i den tunge genre	* krævende at komme igennem
while others are lightweights and easy-going .		* i den lette genre	* afslappet
Superficially / on the `surface , the film was rather light ,		* overfladisk set / på overfladen	* lettilgængelig / -fordøjelig
but beneath the (burlesque) surface it was a film	bê~`lesk	* under > (* parodisk)	overfladen
10 with a strong universal message about human nature		* almengyldig	* budskab
in general and modern western lifestyle in particular .		* i al almindelighed	* især i særdeleshed
The film is not an accurate / a correct portrayal of people		* nøjagtig / korrekt	* portrættering af ng.
but a ludicrous parody and grotesque caricature .	`lu~dikrês grêu`tesk `karikêt\$uê	* latterlig skør	* parodi * & sælsom mærkværdig * karikatur
So as a burlesque , it has an artistic composition		* parodi	
which, for the sake of laughter, vulgarizes lofty material		* for ngts. skyld	* almindeliggøre / forfladige ngt. * ophøjet
and treats ordinary material with mock dignity .		* påtaget, fingeret immiteret, falsk	* værdighed
The film depicts people having two options all the time.		* skildre ng.	* have x valgmulighed
It portrays and delineates a motley crew of characters	di`linieits	* skildre ngt.	* ... udførligt
who are given the option to do the right thing		* ... ng. muligheden for at	* det rigtige
20 (do what seems morally right to the viewer)		*	
as well as the option of (doing) the wrong thing .		* <<	* det forkerte
Even if the characters are making a lot of bad choices		* træffe ... valg	
no character in the film is portrayed / depicted / pictured /		* skildre ngt. som	
delineated as just good or bad. <i>Look at page 700 !</i>		*	
The Arts Council gives grants to artistic film productions.		* kunstråd	* kunstnerisk
People who are intellectual lightweights often consider		* intellektuel	* letvægter
a heavyweight film to be a load of nonsense :		* sværvægter	* en gang sludder/ vrøvl
a load of crap, bull (<shit), garbage and rubbish .		* ... pladder * (tyre>) lort * bras * = bræk møg makværk	
' Get a load of this ! ' one of them requests.		* ~ læg mærke til det her hør her	
30 ' The film is likely to be a sleeper , ' he insists,		* ng. som får succes hen ad vejen	
' It'll turn out to be a great success – just you wait –		* vise sig (overraskende) at -	* bare vent
it'll prove (to be) a huge success and get bums on seats (E). ' * ...			* få et stort publikum (rumper på sæderne)
It will set the world alight / on fire and put bums on seats .		* vække opsigt gøre sin indflydelse vældigt gældende	
The politician is portrayed by an actor unknown so far .		* portrættere ng.	* hidtil
He will have his names in lights (pl.).		* være / blive berømt	
His fans have fastened a nickname on him.		* fæstne ngt. på ng.	
The director's next film is eagerly awaited .		* være set (ivrig) frem til	
It's properly (well) worth waiting for .		* værd at vente på	
That's what his fans figure .		* hvad >	* ng. forestille sig

610 Many of the cinemagoers **hurry `out to light `up.**

As soon as they are out in the **well-lit** street,

they **light `up** a cigarette, and **take** a long **pull on** it.

Having **walked through** some **darkened** streets,

the lads enter **the red-`light district.**

One of the lads stop to **have a quick look at a porn shop.**

The **pornography** shop **sells** a **motley collection** of
på-`någræfi

pornographic magazines and movies and various **sex items.**
på-`nê grafik

Feeling a sence of moral **outrage at / over** pornography,

10 many people are morally **outraged by** the increasing

exposure of both **soft** and **hard porn** (por`nography).

He **gives** the various **daring** objects a **quick glance.**

The **`sex shops** sell various kinds of **sex toys** intended to

titillate people, and **spice** () **up**) their **sex life.**

An **inflatable dummy** is wearing a pairs of sexy **briefs.**
in`fleitêbêl

The **porno magazines** show **`titillating** pictures of all kinds

of **sexual activity, sexual behaviour, and sexual desires.**

The **porno mags** present highly-**sexed** men and women

who, seemingly, have an exceptional strong **sexual drive.**

20 There are magazines for both **straights** (~ **heterosexuals**)

who **have sex with** members **of the opposite sex** as well as

for **homosexuals; gays, fairies, fags** A/A **faggots**

who are men, and **lesbians, dikes / dykes** who are women

attracted to people **of the same sex.**

Besides showing men and women **having coitus**

in various positions, some magazines show a collection of

more or less **odd, weird** and **bizarre sex games.**

In the hard-`core magazines, a **motley crowd** of **sexed-up**

porn models, usually **naturally gifted, excel** in sex games.

30 **Excelling** themselves (E), **excelling at sexual ability,**

the models, often **oddly, bizarrely** and **weirdly** dressed,

excel at (performing) all kinds of **outrageous sex acts.**

Excelling as lascivious and **lustful sex maniacs,**
lê`siiviês

the models **excel in sexual capacity, page after page.**

It's **pages and pages** of **fancy-titillating bogus / mock lust.**

The magazines **on display** which show a picture of people

having (sexual) intercourse (U) have a **label stuck on**

the picture to cover the **sex organs.**

* skynde sig ud for at -

* ~ tænde en smøg

* godt oplyst

* tænde (cigaret) * tage > * drag / hiv af (=)

* gå / spadserere gennem ngt. * hvor mørket er faldet på

* ~ luderkvarter

* tage et hurtigt kig på ngt.

* pornobutik

/ - forretning

* pornografi

* sælge /
forhandle ngt.

* broget samling

* porno (-grafisk)

* ... artikel
varetype

* forargelse / vrede over ngt.

* forarget / oprørt /
krænket af ngt

* exponering, fremvisning
udstilling

* blød / hård porno

* ofre ngt.

* dristigt
voveligt

* ... blik

* ...

* -legetøj

* ophidse / pirre ng. sexuel * krydre > * sex(ual)- * liv
& kønsliv

* oppustelig

* attap, dukke
mannequin

* underbukser

* pornomagasinet / -hæfte

* ophidsende
pirrende

* sexuel aktivitet

* ... opførsel

* ... ønske

* pornomagasinet / -hæfte

* sexlysten

* sexual drift

* ~ ikke homoseksuel

* heteroseksuel

* have / dyrke sex med ng.

* af det modsatte køn

* homoseksuel

* bøsse

* =

* =

* lesbisk

* ~ lebbe

* af det samme køn

* ... samleje

*

* mærkelig, mærkværdig
besynderlig, outreret

* =

* bizar, etc.

* sexleg

* broget skare

* sexuel ophidset /
udgejlet

* pornomodel

* fysisk veludrustet

* excellere /
brillere i ngt.

* udmærke sig i

* ... formåen

* mærkeligt etc. <<<<

* excellere / brillere i at

* uhyrlig

* ...akt

* udmærke sig som

* liderlig

* lysten

* -galning

* excellere /
brillere i

* ... ydeevne

* side efter side
... op og ... ned

* =

* fantasi

* pirrende

* humbug /
forstilt

* lystenhed

* i udstilling
udstillet

* mærkat

* sat fast på

* kønsorgan

611 Some pornography magazines of the more serious kind have a **sex problem page**.

A **sexologist**, a person educated in **sexology**, gives **sex instruction** and **sex guidance** – advice of ways to **titillate** people's **fancy**, and improve their **sex life**.

An answer to a question about **male** or **female sexuality** depends on the person's **sexual drive** and **orientation**.

A **hetero-** or **homosexual** (person) may have more specific **sexual urges, needs, inclinations, or propensities**.

10 Paedophilia (A: pedo>) is considered a serious crime.
pi~dê`filiê

Most **paedophiles** have been **sexually molested** and **abused** as children.
pi~dêfailz mê`lestid

Some people are **transvestites**, others wish for a **sex change** and some want a **sex-change operation**.
tranz`vestaits

Soliciting in the street, a **troop** of **prostitutes** cheer him with **sexually explicit daring shouts**.
ik`splisit

A **broad-bosomed** **streetwalker** (o-f) wears a **brief skirt**, quite **indecent**, and a pair of **trainers** (E).

One of the lads returns an **opportune** remark.

20 In America, a **whore**, **tart** or **hooker** may be called a **hustler**, and be wearing a pair of **sneakers**.

He **sneaks a look at** a prostitute's **ample / full bosom**.

He must admit that **sex appeal** exudes from her, and admit that he finds her **sexually attractive**.

Taking a sneaky glance at her **backside** and **buttocks**, he must **confess that** he feels a strong sense of **titillation**.

Walking up and down the street, she really **exudes** sex appeal the way she moves her **bottom / behind / bum** E/A **butt**.

It's said that men have got a **filthy mind**.

30 Arousing / exciting **frisky** men by their **titillating** attitudes, the **tarty** prostitutes really **put temptation in** men's **way**.

Tempted into **seamy / sordid / squalid** affairs, some men get involved in **seamy / sordid / squalid** (sex) scandals.

Prostitutes risk to be arrested for **indecent**.

Having taken a **sneaky peek / peep** at the pro's **arse** E/A **ass**, the lad **quickens** his **pace** to **catch** up.

He **quickens** his **step** to **catch up with** the others.

(E&: catch the others up)

Sexual abstinence is practiced for various reasons.

*
* -side (~ - brevkasse)
* sexolog * sexologi
* seksual- / (sexual-) undervisning * -vejledning
* pirre / kildre > * fantasien * sex- / sexual- * liv & kønsliv
* mandlig / kvindelig seksualitet (sexualitet)
* seksuel (sexuel) * drift * orientering
* ...-seksuel / -sexuel (person)
* trang * behov * tilbøjelighed * =
* pædofili
* pædofil * seksuelt * forulempe / begå overgreb mod ng.
* misbruge / udnytte ng.
* transvestit
* kønsskifte * -operation
* trække * flok * prostitueret * opmuntre / tilbyde sig * tilskynde ng.
* seksuelt * åbenlys * vovet * tilråb
 utillsøret
* barmfager * gadeluder * kort * skørt, nederdel / -svær
* uanstændigt * sportssko
* til lejligheden / situationen passende
* prostitueret, luder
* sportssko
* snige sig til et kik på > * svulmende * barm
* sexuel * opfordring * stråle ud af ng.
* seksuelt tiltrækkende
* kaste et stjålent blik * numse * balde
 rumpe
* indrømme / tilstå at - * perring kildren
* udstråle ng.
* bagdel / = / = / =
* beskidt, ~ sexfikseret * tankegang
* ophidse ng. * lysten * pirrende
* udfordrende klædt * ~ lede ng. i fristelse
* snusket, ~ umoralsk
* - = -
* uanstændighed
* stjålent blik * røv
* = * sætte farten op * nå op
* ~ øge tempoet * indhente ng.
*
* sexuel afholdenhed

612 Business associated with prostitution involves great risk .	* (stor) risiko	
People who prostitute themselves run a high risk .	* prostituere (sig)	* løbe en ... risiko
Prostitutes should demand the use of condom to protect	* kondom	
themselves from sexually transmitted diseases (STD) .	* seksuelt overført sygdom	
Prostitutes run a high risk of (being the victim of)	* løbe en ... risiko for (at -)	
a sex assault / attack and other sex crimes .	* sexoverfald	* sexual forbrydelse
Emotional and sexual arousal are the cause of much crime.	* følelsesmæssig / sexuel ophidselse	
Always in fear of sex offenders , the prostitutes work	* i frygt for / bange for ngt.	* seksualforbryder
in constant fear of soliciting a violent sex maniac .	* ... at -	* antaste ng. * sexgalning
10 A maniac may not look dodgy .	* tvivlsom farlig	
A customer may claim to have got a bum deal .	* ~ få for lidt for pengene (få et elendigt forretningsudbytte)	
Maintaining to have been given a raw / rough deal ,	* give ...	
some customers lose their temper .	* miste besindelsen	
A pimp or ponce (E) is a man who pimps (for woman)	* alfons, ruffer luderkarl	* drive alfonseri / rufferi (for ng.)
making money by controlling one or more of these prostitutes.		
In England, a ponce is an offensive word for man	* kvindagtig / skabagtig mand	
who dresses or behaves in a way that is typical of women		
or who people think is a homo .	* homo	
In some countries procuring is illegal / unlawful .	* alfonseri, rufferi	* ulovligt
So it's illegal / unlawful to procure .	* illegalt / ulovligt / forbudt at -	* drive ...
20 As it's against the law to procure prostitutes,	* ~ ulovligt etc. at -	* skaffe ngt.
it's illegal to procure customers prostitutes.	* skaffe ng. ngt.	
So it's illegal to procure prostitutes for customers.	* ... ngt. til ng.	
Procurers and procuresses are usually prosecuted	* alfons ruffer	* rufferske
for various criminal / illegal / unlawful activities .	* kriminel forbudt etc.	* illegal etc. * ulovlig etc.
In some countries prostitution is such a crime	* forbrydelse	
that prostitutes will be arrested for soliciting ,	* at søge kunder / trække	
and customers prosecuted for buying sex.		
Squalor and poverty, and all the other seamier side of life	* snavs, elendighed	* væmmeligere sider af livet
lie behind the district's glittering facade .	* ~ skjule sig bag >	* glitrende * facade
30 Dens of whores , gambling dens , drug dens and other	* horebule * spillebule	* narkobule / -hule
dens of gangsters lie hidden in basements and backyards.	* gangsterbule	* ligge > * skjult
The whole neighbourhood is a den of iniquity / vice .	* lastens hule	
Crime often symbolizes a wider social problem.	* være et tegn på / udtryk for ngt.	
Many criminals have been initiated into all kinds of abuse	* blive indviet i (misbrug)	
at an early age.		
Growing discontent is symbolized by social unrest.	* <<<	
Opportune and important law reforms are needed to help	* passende til situationen	
people living in squalor: in squalid / sordid conditions .	* i skidt og elendighed	* beskidte og elendige * omgivelser

613 Suddenly, straying into a poor neighbourhood.	* strejfe / forville sig ind i ngt.	
they land in a slum area .	* havne i ngt.	* slumkvarter
They have landed in a slum district .	* være havnet i ngt.	* =
Walking up / down the poorly lit street, they notice people	* ... op / ned ad	* ringe oplyst
sleeping`rough (E,adv.) on the street.	* ... udendørs under barske forhold	* på ...
Some poor, homeless people live`rough in the slums .	* =	* slumkvartererne
They live under appalling conditions (pl.) in urban slums ,	* ... forfærdelige	* betingelser, forhold * by- ... omstændigheder
and sleep outdoors in uncomfortable conditions (pl.).	* udendørs * i / under * ubehagelig * & omgivelser	
With no home or job the tramps, hobos and bums	* vagabond	* =
10 tramp the streets asking people for food or money.	* bums	* bums
	* gennemtrave	A& omvandrende daglejet
Dressed in grubby clothes, presenting their grubby hands,	* beskidt	* =
they spend their days grubbing for a few pennies.	* snavset	
	* (leve et slidsomt liv) for at skaffe ngt.	
Paying no attention to their grubbiness , they lead	* & uden at ænse	* beskidt / snavset tilstand
a laborious and grovelling life full of dodgy situations.	* arbejdskrævende	* krybende
la`bâ-riês	* anstrengende, slidsomt	* farefuld
They grub (around / about) in waste for anything valuable.	* rode rundt i ngt.	* udmygende
Most of the homeless (pl.) exude no belief in themselves	* de hjemløse	* udstråle ngt.
as they grovel to people and grovel for money.	* krybe for /	* ... for at få ngt.
grâvêl	* ydmyge sig overfor ng.	
Lack of confidence exudes from most outcast people	* udstråle fra ng.	* udstødt * person (-er)
as they grovel to people for money / to get money.	* <<	
20 Some street people (pl.) are nothing but no-good bums	* hjemløse	* bums
who just bum a`round / a`bout all day.	* vandre omkring uden at lave noget nyttigt	
Poncing around / about (E), they spend all their energy	* =	
bumming (E) money and cigarettes off people.	* bumme / tigge ngt. fra ng.	
When (a) roused , social outcasts often get very aggressive.	* ophidset	* socialt
Having a foul appearance and a foul breath, a foul temper	* beskidt og ilde-	* ilde-
and a foul mouth , outcasts easily fall foul of other people.	* lugtende	* ubehageligt
	* beskidt * kæft	* tempera-
	~ sprog	* ~ komme på kant med ng.
The police look for people who (a) rouse their suspicion(s) .	* vække ngs. >	* mistanke(r)
As outcast people often fall foul to the law,	* udstødt * person	* ~ komme på kant med (loven)
authority figures often (a) rouse the anger of an outcast.	* autoritets-	* figur
30 A draft dodger , wanted by the police for draft dodging ,	* værnepligt	* unddrager
is caught in a clampdown / crackdown on fare dodgers .	* eftersøgt	* -unddragelse
Outcasts are in a vulnerable position .	* indgreb mod / - = -	* billetbetaling /
Mineral and vitamin deficiency in one's diet causes illness.	* stramning overfor ng.	* -pris
Living on a diet deficient in vitamins and minerals,	* sårbar	* position
oucasts are often vitamin deficient and deficient in minerals.	* mangel i ngt.	
A homeless shelter , a night shelter for the homeless	* kost	* fattig på (vitamin)
is temporarily closed due to repeated incidents of violence.	* i (...) underskud	* ... med ngt.
A notice gives information on a shelter for battered women.	* ~ hjemløse herberg	* natherberg
An accused may be charged with assault and battery .	* gentagne	
	* herberg (for >)	* ~ voldsramt (banket)
	* ~ tæv	

614 Most homeless people can't afford to rent a room.	* hjemløs	* leje ngt.
Even if a bum grovels , very few landlords or landladies want to rent (out) a room to a slovenly person.	* krybe ydmyge sig * leje ngt. til ng.	* (meget) usoigneret
Even if a bum grovels before a landlord or landlady, he or she won't let (out) a room to an untidy person.	* krybe for ydmyge sig overfor * leje ngt. (ud) til ng.	* (lettere) usoigneret
Having nowhere to sleep but the streets, the homeless tramp up and down the streets in search for a place to sleep.	* & være hjemløs * traske	
An unlit alley is a popular place for the homeless to sleep in .	* =	* = * sove i ngt.
They often foul the ground in an alleyway that is unlit .	* tilsvine > & m. afføring * hjemløs	* jorden * gyde, smøge stræde * uoplyst * sluttelig ende i ngt.
10 Towards the evening many homeless people land up in the poor neighbourhood, and land up at their usual places.	* =	
Some of them try to light a fire using crumpled newsprint .	* sammenkrøllet	* avispapir
A drunken bum grovels around to find a place to sleep.	* kravle omkring	
He exudes / perspires reeking sweat.	* udsondre ngt.	* stinkende
Stinking perspiration exudes / perspires from his body.	* stinkende * sved	* pible ud ad / udsondres fra ngt.
Others are already fast asleep wrapped in grubby blankets.	* beskidt snavset	
A place occupied by the homeless is often characterized by a disgusting mess and a bad smell / odour (A: odor).	* afskyelig frastødende * beskidt * udsende >	* rod, roderi svineri * dårlig * lugt * & odør * rod, roderi * urin, tis * fæces, lort afføring * stank * = * =
Filthy with litter , even with human urine and faeces , the place gives off a stench , a stink , a reek :		
a disgusting smell / odour coming from an ugly mixture of	* afskyelig (lugt)	* ~ uskøn (blanding)
acrid, foul, musty, pungent, rank, obnoxious, offensive, revolting, vile, and unpleasant strong smells / odours .	* skrap * fæl * muggen * skarp * stram * afskyelig * = * modbydelig * ækel * ubehagelig * lugt * & odør stank * lande på ngt.	* stram sur frastødende * hægte sig på ng. * give ng. > * = * knurren * hægte tænderne i ngt. * få ng. til at gyse * hjerte * få > * angst- * anfald * panik- * anfald * knurre * dukke op * omstrejfende dyr * omstrejfende > * hund * = * kat * rottegift
Flies like to land / light on all kinds of droppings .		* ekskrementer
At dawn, the homeless are eventually (a)roused from sleep	* vække ng. af søvn	
by frisky flies, fresh from a good night's sleep .	* livlig	* ~ morgenfrisk
There are deep deficiencies in the Poverty law /E the SWL	* mangel i >	* fattigdomslov / Social Welfare Law
As the lads hurry down the badly lit street,	* skynde sig nedad	* dårligt * oplyst
a stray dog suddenly fastens onto / on (to) them.	* omstrejfende ~ herreløs * knurre ad ng.	* hund * hægte sig på ng. * give ng. > * hjerteslag
30 Growling at them, it almost gives them a heart attack .		
They almost have a heart attack at the angry growls .	* få > * =	* knurren
To think of the dog fastening its teeth in the leg of one	* hægte tænderne i ngt.	
of them makes them shudder .	* få ng. til at gyse	
Their hearts begin to pound as if they were	* hjerte	* banke, hamre
having an anxiety attack or a panic attack .	* få > * angst- * anfald	* panik- * anfald
Luckily, the dog stops growling , and disappears as sud-	* knurre	
denly as it popped up and latched on (to / onto) them).	* dukke op	* hægte sig på ng.
Strays are usually full of fleas .	* omstrejfende dyr	* loppe
Some stray dogs and stray cats are killed by rat poison .	* omstrejfende > * hund * = * kat * rottegift	

615 The residents of the community are (a)**roused** by

* (blive) oprørt / vakt til handling

the physical and moral **decay** of their neighbourhood.

* forfald

The growing decay (a)**rouses** their anger and resentment.

* vække ng's ...

Importunate beggars and prostitutes as well as **frisky** /

* anmassende påtrængende

* liderlig

horny customers (a)**rouse** anger and resentment,

* =

* vække (vrede etc.) >

distrust, mistrust, and hostility **within** decent residents.

* hos ng.

The women of the streets, street **pushers**, and beggars

* gadens frie fugle

* narkohandlere

importune passers-by; a prostitute, **going on the street(s)**,

* antaste / * forbipasserende (pl.) * trække på gaden plage >

importunes a passer-by **to** buy sex by **rousing** invitations

* plage ng. om at -

* opildnende

10 while a beggar, for his part, **importunes** people **for** money.

* plage / tigge ng. om ngt.

Some men **prefer** the prostitutes **to offer** –

* foretrække ng. ⇔ at -

* tilbyde (sig)

that **saves** them the **embarrassment of** having to ask.

* spare ng. for >

* forlegenheden ved at -

Growling at a refusal, a beggar **growls** at a **passer-by**.

* snerre ad ng.

* forbipasserende (sg.)

' Don't be so **stingy**, you stingy arse,' he **growls**.

* nærig

* snerre

Many signs are put up reading, ' No **soliciting** allowed in

* ~ al handel og betleri forbudt

this building' or ' No soliciting allowed on company **premises**.

* virksomhedsområde

The decay has **roused** the local residents **to** action.

* ophidse / vække ng. til ng.

It **roused** them **to** react against **the state of things**.

* ... ng. til at

* tingenes tilstand

A local **action group** **solicited** the locals **for** their opinions.

* aktionsgruppe

* anmode / bede ng. om ng.

20 Having **roused** herself **to** react against **the state of affairs**,

* tage sig sammen til at -

* tingenes tilstand

a local resident **roused** herself **to** action at a council meeting.

* ... til ng.

Having succeeded in **disrupting** the ordinary meeting,

* afbryde / forstyrre (møde)

she was given a **rousing** **reception** by the audience.

* opildnende

* modtagelse

After her having held a **rousing** speech in the local council

* =

a **rousing** cheer **went up to** her **from** the audience.

* =

* strømme op til ng. fra ng.

Having **drafted** /eE **draughted** a plan for **urban renewal** /

* skitserie (plan)

* ~ byfornyelse

regeneration, and worked on a **rough draft**,

* =

* rå / råt

* skitse / udkast

a committee has **come up with** a **first draft**.

* komme frem med >

* første >

* =

The **draft** **proposal** has been discussed by the council.

* skitse, ~ skitseret >

* forslag

30 Having been put into the correct words by a **draftsman**

* koncipist

or **drafter**, the **final draft** of the suggested law has been

* endelig udkast

approved and passed by the council.

*

Working for the **rehabilitation** of the neighbourhood,

* rehabilitering / genrejsning af (bydel), ~ byfornyelse

the local council **solicits** (**for**) support and money.

* anmode / ansøge / bede om ng.

Soliciting both government and private organizations,

* anmode etc. ng.

they **solicit** support and money **from** various organizations.

* anmode / ansøge om ng. fra ng.

Soliciting a wide range of organizations **to** support them,

* ... ng. om at

they **solicit** governmental and private organizations **for**

* anmode / ansøge ng. om ng.

funds and support.

*

616 Draughtsmen E/A **draftsmen** draw all the parts of
 of a new building or machine that is being planned.

Having to pass by several **vacant lots lying idle**,
 and **vacant properties remaining unused** in darkness,
 some of them, so far, just being used for **flea markets**,
 the lads don't **slow down** until they reach a **well lit** street.

(**At a flea market**, you may **come across** an object
 much **sought after**, and just pay a few **coppers** for it.)

Having got out of the **dodgy** situation,
10 one of the lads stop to **light a cigarette**.
 He sometimes **rolls** his own **cigarettes**,
 and he sometime **rolls** and **smokes** a joint.

As he has lost his **disposable lighter** he asks his friends,
 ' **Have you got a light** (E) – **do you have a light** (E,A) ? '
 holding the **unlit** cigarette in his mouth.

A lighter may have a **wick** and a **flint**,
 and burn by **light-fluid lighter fuel**.

An **electronic gas lighter lights electronically**.
 As another **throwaway lighter** has run out of gas, they
20 enter a drinking **joint** to **get a light** and a beer.

Although some of the lads grew up in the country
in the bosom of their family, they have always had
 a taste for **the bright`lights**.

They still have **close** and **distant relatives / relations**
 as well as **bosom`friends / pals / A& buddies** living there.

People, growing up either in the country or the city,
 tends to **stereotype** each other (**as** degrading **caricatures**) .

Weaned on a (diet of) **stereotyped / <typical** image(s)
 of country life and city life **respectively**, people imagine

30 a crowd of **stereotyped exotic creatures** living such lives.
 When one of the lads, however, senses a suspicious smell,

another one realizes he has **stepped on / in** a dog **turd**:
 a **pile of dog shit** or, to be polite, dog **dirt** or dog **mess**.

As the **sole** of his shoe is **smeared with** dog shit,
 the lads **wait for** him **to** clean the sole.

He's afraid his shoe will **reek / stink** (**of** dog shit),
 and carry about a **reek / stench / stink of** shit.

He wouldn't like to **stink** () **out** E/A **up** the pub.
 ' **It stinks** in here,' he imagines somebody shouting.

* dygtig / teknisk tegner
 *
 * ubenyttet * grundstykker * ligge > * ubenyttet hen
 * = * ejendomme * - = -
 (bygning og grund)
 * loppemarked
 * sætte farten ned * godt oplyst
 * på > * loppemarked * ~ støde ind i / falde over >
 * ~ eftertragtet * købbemønter, ~ håndrører
 * farlig
 * tænde > * cigaret
 * rulle > * ...
 * ... > * ryge > * joint
 * ~ engangslighter
 * har de / du ild
 * utændt
 * væge * lightersten
 * letflydende * lighter- * brændstof
 * elektronisk * - = - * =
 * ~ engangslighter
 * beværtning * få ild
 *
 * i ... trykke favn
 * byens lys
 * nær / fjern * slægtning
 * hjerteven
 * nær ven
 *
 * ensidigt beskrive ng&t. * som > * karikatur
 vrang- / vrængbillede
 * være opfostret med ngt. * stereotyp / fastlåst
 klicheagtig (billede)
 * henholdsvis
 * stereotyp * fremmedartet > * skabninger
 *
 * træde i / på > * (hunde-) lort
 * ~ (hunde-) lort * ~ (hunde-) hm-hm
 * sål * (være) smurt ind i ngt.
 * vente på ng. ⇔ at -
 * stinke (af ngt.)
 * stank af ngt.
 * fylde (et sted) med stank
 * det stinker (et sted)

617 The pub is pimped with all kinds of peculiar objects.	* (være) peppet op med > * særegen (genstand)
' What's your poison ? ' the waiter asks.	* hva' er dit sprut
They sell beer in bottles and on tap ; on draught E/A draft .	* på fad (fra hane / træk)
You can get (a) light, pale, brown and dark ale .	* lyst * bleg * brun * mørkt * ale ø
Having got (a glass of) draught / draft beer and a box of	* fadøl * æske (med) ngt.
matches , one of the lads strikes / lights a match .	* tændstik * stryge / tænde en ...
Having struck / lit a match , he put the lighted match to	* stryge / tænde en tændstik * tændt
the cigarettes, and the matchbox in his pocket.	* tændstikæske
They all take a deep draught / draft of their beer.	* tage > * (~ ordentlig) slurk af ngt.
10 Relatively speaking , pub prices are still pretty cheap here.	* relativt * ~ betragtet
They are not stingy with the measures of alcohol .	* nærig med ngt. * (skænke-) mål ⇔ * alkohol-
A motorist going to drive home should not drink strong beer	* stærkt > * øl
only have a few light beers .	* lette * øller alkoholsvage
People observing drink-`driving should alert the police .	* gøre politiet opmærksom alarmere ...
Bartenders have all kinds of information on `tap .	* ~ på lager / parat
By the way, they also serve good eats / grub there.	* ædelse, ~ noget spiseligt
Some of the guests are non-smokers , and some are	* ikke ryger
light smokers , but many of the guest are heavy smokers .	* småryger * storryger
Worrying about anything but the serious effects of	* alt andet end
20 heavy smoking , the inveterate / intrepid smokers	* storrygning * forhærdet * = uforbedrelig
smoke heavily, nothing daunted .	* ... meget * uforfærdet ufortrødent
Although their breathing rebels , many smokers keep on	* gøre oprør
smoking intrepidly and fearlessly ignoring the fact that	* uforhærdet * frygtløst ufortrødent
they are obvious candidates for all kinds of diseases.	* være > * oplagt * kandidat til / offer for ngt.
Smoking will send many of them into an early grave ,	* sende ng. tidligt i graven
too late to admit that cancer is the curse of smoking.	* ngts. forbandelse
A fan in the ceiling revolves slowly,	* fane * dreje rundt roterende vifte
and smoke still hangs heavy in the air .	* hænge tungt * i luften
A guest holds the door open to get rid of the smoke.	*
30 Immediately, there's a draught / draft in the room.	* træk (-vind)
Playing a game of draughts E/A checkers , a couple	* dam
of customers complain about sitting in a draught / draft .	* ... i træk
While they alternately move the draughts / checkers	* på skift * dambrik
on the draughtboard E/A checkerboard , they complain loudly	* dambræt
about the cool draught of air blowing in from the door.	* kølig * trækvind
If a room is draughty / drafty , putting up	* udsat for træk
`draught excluder(s) / weather strip(s) may help preventing	* tætningsliste
draughts / drafts coming through doors and windows.	*

618 Smoking **underlies** many forms of illness

as fine harmful particles **penetrate** deep **into** the lungs.

There is **ample evidence for** a strong **causal link between** smoking and a wide range of **disabilities**.

Inhaling smoke regularly is **closely linked to** cancer.

Scientists have **established a connection**; they have discovered and proved a **connection between** smoking and cancer, and other **life-threatening** diseases.

Many disabilities are **tobacco-related** and many illnesses **10** are closely, directly, and strongly **related to** smoking.

Cigarette packets E/A packs have a printed warning **alerting** people **to** (consider) the **relation between** smoking and a wide range of **pernicious diseases**.

Smoking causes **irreparable** harm / damage to your health.
i`repêrêbl

Fighting a long **battle with / against** lung cancer, most smokers will be **fighting** an **uphill / a losing battle**.

Battling with / against cancer, many people **lose the battle**.

Lack of exercise is also a **risk factor for** many diseases but **relatively small** compared **with / to** smoking.

20 Scientists look for the **underlying causes of misery**.

The **National Health Service** has issued a **tract on** the dangers of drink and smoking with the intention of **weaning** people **off / from** smoking and too much drink.

The **tract** gives advice on how to **wean** yourself **off / from** alcohol and nicotine.

One of the lads **stands / buys / pays a round (of drinks)**; he **stands drinks** all **round** – he can afford it – he's **loaded**.

' **Get a load of** that lady ! ' one of the lads **observes**.

An attractive lady **takes / steals / hogs the limelight**.

30 Just then // at that moment / instant as he passes the attractive lady, a guest **dares (to) pat** her **cheekily** on her **backside / behind / bottom**.

Normally, men don't dare pat a lady on her **bum** (E).

' **Keep** your **grubby hands / paws / mitts to yourself**, ' the girl reproves (him), **putting** him in his **place /** **telling** him **where to get off**.

He **pleads (in (his) excuse) that** he **meant no harm** – he didn't do it **out of malice**.

People sometimes behave foolishly but **with good intent**.

* fremprovokeret / udløst af ngt.

* trænge ind i (lunge)

* omfattende * tegn på / * årsags- * forbindelse
vidnesbyrd om > betinget mellem ngt.
* skavanker

* indhalere (røg) * tæt knyttet til ngt.

* påvise en forbindelse

* ... mellem ngt.

* livstruende

* tobaksrelateret

* relateret til ngt.

*

* gøre ng. opmærksom på (at) ngt.

* ondartet, ~ snigende * sygdom

* uoprettelig (skade / ødelæggelse)

* kæmpe en ... kamp med / mod ngt.

* ... ~ håbløs kamp

* kæmpe med / mod ngt. * tabe kampen

* risiko faktor for (sygdom)

* relativt / forholdsvis ... * (sammenligne) med ngt.

* tilgrundliggende > * årsager til > * (fysisk / psykisk)
elendighed

* sundhedsvæsen * pjece om ngt.

*

* afvende ng. fra ngt.

* formanende skrift * vænne sig af med ngt.
brochure, pjece

*

* gi' / købe / betale > * en omgang (drinks)

* = * fuld af penge

* læg mærke til ng. * bemærke

* tage / stjæle al opmærksomheden

* i samme øjeblik som

* driste sig til / turde (tør) at - * klappe ng. * frimodigt

* på ngt. * bagdel, numse, rumpe

*

* holde sine beskidte hænder / poter / grabber
for dig selv

* sætte ng. på plads

*

* anføre til / som * ikke have nogen ond hensigt
sin undskyldning
* i ond mening

* i en god mening

619 One by one the guests **go to the toilet /A& bathroom.**

'Are you **waiting to use the toilet**

or **waiting to use the phone** ?' another guest asks

before he **joins the queue E/eA line for the toilet**

as some people apparently **hog** both the toilet and the phone.

The toilet is lit by a single central **bare / naked light.**

The **roll of towel** in the **roller towel dispenser**

has reached the end, so people may have to **wipe their hands**

on a dirty / filthy / grubby spare towel

10 When there's no paper left **on the toilet roll** on the **holder**,

there's a fresh **roll of toilet paper in reserve.**

In need of draught excluders / weather strips,

the toilet is a quite **draughty / drafty** room.

A girl **sneaks** a cigarette; she **sneaks** a cigarette **from**
a guest while he is **in the toilet.**

An open packet / pack of cigarettes is a **temptation to**
smokers, **stingy** or, more politely, **careful with money.**

You **tempt weak-willed people** by leaving valuables
clearly visible.

20 A woman who has many sexual partners is easily
disapprovingly called a **tramp** while a man of the same kind
is approvingly called a **stud** like a **stud horse.**

Some news is regularly shown on a TV set in the pub.

The landlady put / turns / switches the news on.

It's the late evening **news broadcast.**

It's a **news and current affairs programme.**

A few guests **watch** the news **curiously.**

The national broadcasting corporation has got
the **news headlines** coming up **every hour on the hour.**

30 A **newsreader** eE/eA **newscaster** reads the news
in the **news programme /eA newscast on TV** or radio.

Here is the latest news from **home** and **abroad.**

The programme **alternates between** the latest **home news**
and **home affairs**, and the latest **foreign news**
and **foreign affairs.**

There is television **news of** politics, and **news about**
notable / remarkable events and individuals.

There is a fierce **rating battle between** rival TV station.

It may be a **battle for survival.**

* gå på toilettet

* vente på at -

* =

* tilslutte sig /
stille sig op i >

* optage ngt. i for lang tid

* bar / nøgen

* rulle ⇔ * håndklæde- * rulle- * håndklæde- * automat

* tørre >

* ~ i >

* på >

* holder

* (ngt.) ~ trænge til >

* ~ hvor det trækker

* snuppe ngt.

* på toilettet

* fristelse for ng.

* nærig

* friste ng.

*

*

* luder

* ~ tyr (stutteri (avl-) hingst)

*

*

* nyhedsudsendelse

* nyheds- og aktualitets (løbende) program
nuværende

* se ngt.

*

* -overskrift

* -oplæser

* nyheds udsendelse

* ind- og udland

* skifte mellem ngt.

* indlandsaffærer
/ -historie / -sag

* ...

* nyheder om ngt.

* bemærkelsesværdig / =

* vurdering, bedømmelse
klassificering

* overlevelseskamp

* bruge ...

* kø til ngt.

* ~ lyskilde

* hænderne

* beskidt / snavset (håndklæde)

* toilet- * rulle

* rulle ⇔ * toilet- * i reserve

* ~ tætningsudstyr / -lister

* ... fra ng.

* påholdende med ngt.

* svage sjæle

* ~ hver fulde time

* indlandsnyheder

* udlands-

* nyheder om ngt.

* (seertals) kamp >
mellem ng.

620 A news report is about an abduction / a kidnap (<ping).	* bortførelse, kidnapning
Having abducted / kidnapped a businessman,	* bortføre / kidnappe ng.
an abductor / kidnapper demanded ransom money.	* bortfører / kidnapper * forlange > * løsepenge
He demanded a ransom of £ 100,000 from his family	* løsesum på x
for the release of the businessman.	* af ng. * for frigivelse af ng.
The family agreed to meet / satisfy the abductor's demand.	* imødekomme / opfylde >
Just before the ransom was paid for his release though,	* løsesum * betalt for > * frigivelse
the abductee was fortunately freed by special forces,	* bortført person * (blive) befriet
and the abductor arrested for abduction / kidnap (<ing).	* bortførelse / kidnapning
10 Some radio and television broadcasting companies	*
broadcast (a)round the clock.	* sende * hele døgnet
Broadcasting (some programmes) live,	* ... (ngt.) * ~ direkte
they may send () out a programme live.	* sende ngt. * =
TV is a vital link with the outside world.	* vital, livsvigtig * forbindelsesled > * verden udenfor
The planets orbit around the sun.	afgørende med ngt. * kredse rundt om / omkring ngt.
The earth takes a year to orbit the sun.	* kredse om ngt.
Two spacecrafts will link `up in orbit around the earth.	* rumfartøj * koble sig sammen * kredsløb
The space shuttle will link `up with the space station.	* rumfærge * koble sig til * rumstation
Some satellites are stationary and some are put into orbit.	* sætte ngt. i kredsløb
20 The orbiting satellites orbit in predetermined orbits.	* kredsende * kredse * forudbestemt * kredsløb
Spy satellites go into orbit to collect information which	* spionsatellit * gå i kredsløb
comes / falls / is within the big / great powers' orbits.	* komme / falde / * stormagt * interesseområde
Tracking the stationary or orbital position of a satellite	være indenfor * kredsløbs-
at the tracking stations , they track all ships, aircrafts,	* spore ngt. * - -
and other satellites by radar (radio direction and range).	* spingsstation * radar * stråle (retning / rækkevidde)
Radio signals are formed by radio waves which are	*
electromagnetic waves possessing a long wavelength	* elektromagnetisk * bølge
(ranging from 10^{-3} to 10^4 m) and a low frequency	* strække sig fra ngt. til ngt. * lav * frekvens
(from 10^5 to 10^{11} Hz (hertz = cycles per second)).	* cyklus
30 Electromagnetic rays / waves travel at the speed of light	* <<< stråler * bevæge sig med ... hastighed
(300,000 km / sec in vacuum).	* i vakuum
The speed of sound is 330 m / sec.	*
Included in the radiowave part of the spectrum are	* spektrum
microwaves , used for both communication(s) and cooking;	* mikrobølger * kommunikation, (meddelelser)
ultra high- and very high-frequency waves, used for television	* højfrekvens (bølge)
and FM (frequency modulation) radiocommunication ;	* modulation, ~ skiften * radiokommunikation
and short, medium, and long waves used for AM	*
(amplitude modulation) radio communications.	* amplitude, ~ udsving * << * meddelelser

621 TV programmes about other people's adventures give enjoyment to armchair adventurers and armchair travellers.	*		
It's comfortable to sit (oneself) down and watch television .	* lænestols-		* eventyrer, vovehals lykkeridder
It's rather comfortable to be sitting down in front of a TV	* sætte sig		* se fjernsyn / TV
and see / watch (a programme (on TV) of) somebody	* sidde (ned)		
tramping along a muddy track through a dense forest.	* se ng. / ngt.		
On TV it's possible to discover the traces of a wild beast ,	* traske / trave afsted		* sti
and follow its track(s) until it appears in close-up .	* på tv	* spor af >	* (farligt / usædvanligt) dyr
A violent demonstration is on the news .	* spor		* i nærbillede
10 News on the latest developments is shown.	* i nyhederne		
A news item is about a blast for the police in the papers.	* nyheder om		
The police leadership receive(s) a blast of criticism.	* nyhedsindslag		* udbrud / storm mod ng.
The minister of the interior (the Home Secretary E/A	* (politi-) ledelse		* udbrud / storm af ngt.
the Secretary of the Interior) has seen it on the news .	* indenrigsminister		
The chief of the police is in the news .	* =		* se ngt. i nyhederne
Papers blast the police for (using) heavy-handed methods.	* med i nyhedsudsendelsen		
Some circles counterblast .	* kritisere ng. for (at gøre) ngt.		
The trigger for the demonstrtion was an escape of	* tage til genmægle		
radioactive material from a nuclear power plant / station .	* udløsende mekanisme for ngt.		* udslip af ngt.
20 A leak of radioactivity actuated / triggered the alarm.	* radioaktiv		* atom- / kernekraftværk
At a major leak, thousands of people will be poisoned by	* læk af >	* radioaktivitet	* aktivere / udløse (alarm) igangsætte
radioactive radiation .	* forgiftet af ngt.		
Exposure to harmful radiation is closely linked to cancer.	* stråling		
People near a nuclear power plant / station fear to	* udsættelse for ngt.	* skadelig	* forbundet med
suffer the consequences of an accident.	*		
They broadcast the fact that they fear to suffer from	* lide under konsekvenserne af ngt.		
everything from light to heavy exposure to radiation.	* gøre vidt og bredt opmærksom på at		* lide under udbasunere at
According to the dose of radiation absorbed in the body,	* alt lige fra let til kraftig		* udsættelse for ngt.
radiation poisoning causes radiation sickness; bodily harm,	* dosis		* absorberet / optaget i ngt.
30 in bad cases troublesome external and internal injuries,	* strålingsforgiftning	* -syge	* legemlig overlast legemsbeskadigelse
in worse cases disablement and, in worst cases, death.	* plagsom		* skade
Atomic energy and atomic power are a political battlefield	* i værre	* invalidering invaliditet	* værst
/ battleground, and the parliament is in a battleground state	* atom energi / kraft		* stridsspørgsmål
the government has a showdown with the opposition	* slagmark- / krigsskueplads lignende tilstand		
over nuclear energy and nuclear power.	* have >		* endeligt opgør med ng. (lægge kortene på bordet)
Some parties, opposing nuclear power, work to make	* om ngt.		
the government ditch / scrap all plans to enlarge	*		
the exploitation of nuclear power.	* forkaste / kassere >	* plan om at -	* udvide ngt.
	*		

622 Environmentalist organizations have sued the nuclear power company for having been **careless of** safety.

The company maintained that the leak has been discovered

in time and **early enough to** be limited to far below

the **maximum allowable concentration of toxic emission(s)**, far below the **permit limit** or **limit value** of radiation.

Judgement was given against the **environmentalists** and allowed the power plant to continue production.

The response to the court's verdict was **one of outrage**.

10 The locals were **outraged by** the judgement and **outraged at** the way the case had been tried / heard.

Environmentalists' **outrage at the ruling** makes them express **outrage over outdated laws**.

The case **generated public / popular outrage (U)**.

No one seems prepared to take responsibility for the **leak outrage(s)**.

It's an **outrageous** scandal.

Every year, vast areas and thousands of people are **overtaken by poisoning**.

20 People are **outrageously affected by** poisoning caused by **careless** and **irresponsible** disposal of **toxic / poisonous** chemicals and other substances, by **emission(s)** of toxic **fumes** and gasses, and by the **spraying of** crops with highly toxic **herbicides** and **pesticides (& insecticides)**.

Locals are **outraged by** the **carelessness** exhibited by the government, and the irresponsibility **as demonstrated by** **'profit-oriented' / E& 'orientated** private companies.

It's an **outrageous** behaviour – it's a **public outrage**.

30 It is **outrageous (that)** the underprivileged should pay the price for the cost of a **runaway** capitalism, when a company's only concern is to **maximize profits**.

In many people's opinion, it **outrages** all sense of justice and **outrages** all decency.

Bias(s)ed ruling and legislation is an **outrage against** the most **vulnerable** sections of the **world's** population which ought to **cause public outrage (U)**.

Offenders should be forced to **make reparation to** a community for any suffering they have caused.

* miljø- (forkæmper) organisation

* skødesløs / uforsigtig med (sikkerheden)

*

* i tide

* tids nok til at -

* højeste tilladte koncentration * giftig * udledning

* grænseværdi

* miljøforkæmper

*

* en (præget) af vrede / forargelse

* oprørt / vred / forarget over

* =

* forargelse / vrede over >

* kendelse

* =

* forældet

* lov

* skabe offentlig forargelse / vrede

*

* forgiftnings-

* uhyrlighed, skændselsgerning

* oprørende, uhyrlig
skammelig, skandaløs, skændig

*

* ramt af ngt.

* strålings-

* forgiftning / syge

* på oprørende vis

* ramt / påvirket af ngt.

* uforsigtig, lemfældig
skødesløs

* uforsvarlig

*

* udsendelse / uddunstning

* (røg-) gas
dunster

* sprøjtning af ngt.

* ukrudtsbekæmpelsesmiddel

* insekt-

* lokale folk

* forarget /
rasende over >

* ligegyldighed * udvist /
stillet til skue af ng.

* som

* =

* profitorienteret

* oprørende etc.

* offentlig skandale

* forargeligt, oprørende, uhyrlig
skammeligt, skandaløst, skændigt
* løbsk (kapitalisme)

* maksimere >

* profit, overskud

* krænke ngt.

* =

* partisk

* sårbar
udsat

* verdens (befolkning)

* vække forargelse
skabe vrede

* yde >

* godtgørelse / erstatning til ng.

*

624 The police had **drafted** () in extra staff.

Shocked by the **ferocity** of the attack, the police realized

fairly quickly that this wasn't going to be easy even if extra staff was / were **drafted in** to deal with the demonstration.

The chief of police had **drafted** lots of police **into** the area.

A police force, **fitted out / up with riot gear**, turned out in **armour-clad** vehicles.

The pictures show **heavy-handed** police methods **in use** to **curb** the demonstration.

10 Behaving **outrageously** violent, demonstrators apparently **provoked** members of the police force **into** (**committing**) a number of **outrages against** the **regulations**.

Beating and **thrashing** demonstrators **unscrupulously** the police apparently **bruised** peaceful demonstrators.

Pushed by the police, some peaceful demonstrators were **landed** `headlong, so their head had **bruised**.

Landing on the ground **with the head first**, and **smashing** the head **against** the ground might not only **bruise** the head but involves the **risk of** having the teeth **20 smashed**, or worse, having a **fracture of** the **skull**.

In a **mad dash / rush for** escape, some demonstrators were **in mortal danger** – their **lives** were **in danger**.

Trampled underfoot in the **rush to** escape, the demonstrators were in danger of being **trampled to death**.

In the **close encounter between** the two parties, the police **grabbed** many demonstrators **by** their **arm** to arrest them.

A demonstrator **twisted** and **turned** to avoid being caught but a police officer **twisted** the demonstrator's **arm behind** him.

Trying to **twist free**, the demonstrator had his arm **pushed** **30 or wrenched out of joint** by the police.

Both his **shoulder joint** and **elbow joint** hurt.

Police brutality **took all the fight out** of the majority of demonstrators while it **provoked** the rest **to escalate** the fight.

The **hard** `core still **had a lot of fight left in** them.

As they **attacked** the police **with** stones and bottles, the area turned into a `veritable battlefield / <ground.

A **shower** of missiles **landed** on the police's shields.

Being hit by a missile or **getting a thrashing**, **bruised** the body of many policemen and demonstrators.

* trække / beordre ng. ind
indkalde ng.

* voldsomhed

* ret / temmelig hurtigt

* trække / beordre ng. ind
indkalde

* trække / beordre ng. ind i ng.

* udstyret med ng.

* kampudstyr

* armeret

* hårdhændet

* i brug

* begrænse / kontrollere ng.

* umanerligt

* provokere ng. til (at gøre) ng.

* (begå) * voldshandling * imod regulativerne
reglementet
* slå ng. * tæske ng. * skruppelløst

* kvæste ng. overfladisk feks. med sår eller
et / flere { blå / blodunderløbene mærker
*

* bringe til at lande * hovedkulds * blive overfladisk
på hovedet kvæstet
* lande på (jorden) * ~ på hovedet

* smadre (hovedet) mod ng.

* kvæste (ng.) * risikoen for at (få tænderne) >
overfladisk
* smadret * (få) kraniebrud

* i > * vanvittig * stormløb mod ng.

* i livsfare

* trampe underfode / til jorden i hastværket med at -

* trampe ng. ihjel

* i > * tæt, ~ farefuldt * møde mellem ng.

* gribe ng. i armen

* vride og vende sig

* vride ngs. arm om på ryggen

* vride sig fri

* skubbet >

* vredet >

* af led

* skulder-

* led

* albue-

* ...

* tage al kampgejsten fra ng.

* provokere ng. til at -

* eskalere / optrappe ng.

* hård kerne

* have en masse kampgejst tilbage

* angribe ng. med ng.

* veritabel / sand

* byge

* lande

* få prygl

* give ng. overfladiske kvæstelser /
blodunderløbent / blåt mærke

625 Backs, arms and legs of a lot of demonstrators

bruised after the **runaway** demonstration.

Some demonstrators were hit by **batons** / **truncheons**,
and some were pressed against the **mesh fence**.

The **escalation** of violence **landed** both demonstrators
and police officers **with** injuries.

Serious injuries **landed** both police officers
and demonstrators **in** hospital.

Many demonstrators **landed** **up with cuts** and **abrasions**.

10 Peaceful demonstrators **covered in** cuts, abrasions
and **bruises** were shown on TV in **close-up** pictures.

Even if they had **suffered** severe **bruising**
as **abrasion** and **bruised ribs**, no **bones** were **broken**,
and no one had suffered **internal bruising**.

Charging that the police **used excessive force** against
them, every peaceful demonstrator **felt** badly **bruised** by
the heavy use of violence by both parties.

The whole affair **causes** / **creates** quite a **stir**,
so when the news reaches people **on** the **news desks**,

20 the police methods are **heavily** criticized in **the media**,
both in **the press** and **the broadcasting media**.

They are **slammed** / **rapped** in headlines on the front pages
both by the **tabloid** and the **heavyweight newspapers**.

Broadsheets / **E& quality newspapers** work to **satisfy**
the readers' **hunger for** the truth while the **tabloids** profit from
satisfying people's **hunger for** sensations, **scandal** (U),
and **curiosity about notables, dignitaries** and **celebrities**.

The **editorial** staff discuss the issue at **editorial** meetings
often until they can see **no virtue in** discussing it further.

30 The police are elaborately **rapped** in **editorials**
(E&: **leader** / **leading** **article**) and **columns for** attacking
indiscriminately, and **for** their **indiscriminate** use
of violence seen by many as a **violation of the right to**
demonstrate **under** the **constitution**.

Giving the police **extensive powers** is seen by many
as an **outrageous infringement of constitutional rights**,
and an **encroachment on the rights and freedoms**
guaranteed by the constitution.

*

* få / udvikle overfladiske kvæstelser * løbsk
blodunderløbent / blåt mærke
* politistav

* tråd- * hegn

* optrapning * forårsage / betyde at ng. ender >

* < med

* får ng. til at havne

* på ...

* ende med ngt. * flænge * hudafskrabning

* dækket / ~ med kroppen fuld af > * ... >

* (blodunderløbent / blåt) mærke * nærbillede
(efter slag / stød)

* være udsat for > * ~ overfladisk kvæstelse

* (hud-) * trykket > * ribben * knogle > * brækket
afskrabning

* indre > * kvæstelser

* bebrejde at - * bruge > * overdreven * magt

* føle sig > * såret, stødt
krænket

*

* skabe > * røre / opstandelse

* på > * nyhedsredaktion

* kraftigt medierne

* pressen * æterbårne ...

* ~ blive hårdt kritiseret

* tabloid- * ~ seriøs * avis

* seriøs avis * tilfredsstille / mætte >

* sult / behov / trang / higen efter ngt.

* tilfredsstille / mætte >. * = * skandale

* nysgerrighed * notabilitet * vigtig person * kendt ...
overfor ngt.

* redaktionel * redaktions-

* intet fornuftigt / nyttigt formål med at -

* kritisere ng. > * leder

* (=) * klumme * for at -

* uden skelnen, * for > * hensynsløs
~ hensynsløst, vilkårligt / vildkårlig (brug)

* brud på / krænkelse af ngt. * retten til at -

* ~ ifølge grundloven

* udvidede beføjelser

* oprørende etc. * brud på / * grundlovssikret
skandaløs overtrædelse af ngt. rettighed

* indgreb i, overgreb på / * rettigheder og friheder
krænkelse af >

* & grundlovssikret

626 It is feared (that) rampant (use of) video surveillance	* det frygtes at -	* udbredt	* overvågning
is an intrusion (up)on / into people's private lives .	* indtrængen i >	uhæmmet	* privatliv
Regarded as (an) invasion of privacy, infringing (up)on	* krænkelse af >	* privatlivets fred	* krænke >
the right to privacy , it infringes civil / personal liberties .	* ret til > * privatliv	* krænke >	* borgerlig * friheds- / personlig rettighed
Some celebrities find their celebrity / fame to be	* finde, ~ opleve >	* berømt	* at -
intruding into / (up)on their private lives.	* trænge sig ind på ngt.		
Groaning with readers' letters , the newspapers' mailboxes	* knage af / ~ propfuld af >		* læserbreve
groan under the weight of angry letters containing bitter	* ... under vægten af /	* vrede (breve)	* bitre
and savage attacks on both police and troublemaker brutality	~ overfyldt med >		indædte
10 Some (E stinking) letters to the editor , either savagely	* voldsomme >		* angreb på ngt.
attacking the police or bitterly attacking the troublemakers,	* (~ meget vrede) breve	* til redaktøren	* ~ vold-
are published in the correspondence column .	~ læserbreve		somt >
The hard-core demonstrators' intent is clearly not to	* bittert, indædt >		* angribe ng.
placate their critics.	* offentliggøre /	* ~ i læserbrevkassen	
Anonymous letters containing vicious personal attacks	& bringe, trykke >		* tydeligvis
on named public figures are not published.	* hensigt		
The relationship between the police and the local	* formilde / berolige ng.		
community has been damaged.	* anonym	* onskabsfuld	* personangreb
Some victims of police violence as well as unjustly arrested	unavngiven		
20 demonstrators want to see and go to see their brief (E).	* navngiven	* offentlig kendt	* skikkelse
A brief (E) on behalf of the sufferers is given to a lawyer	* forhold mellem ng.		person
to argue in the court.	*		
The victims of police abuses are represented by counsel .	* uretfærdigt		
The court hears prosecuting and defence counsel .	* sagfører		
It alternately hears counsel for prosecution	* sag	* på vegne af ng.	* skadelidt
and counsel for defence .	*		
Massive opposition to nuclear power,	* retsadvokat (-ter)		* krænkelser
put into practice by demonstrations and drastic action ,	* anklagesiden		* forsvarssiden
are a powerful weapon in the opposition's armoury	* =		
30 that may paralyse important parts of the society,	* =		
and cause total paralysis of some parts.	* massiv		
Already when the government had suggested	* gennemføre ngt i praksis	* drastisk	* handling
privatizing part of the energy sector, the opposition	& føre ngt. ud i livet		
had kicked up / caused / made / raised quite a stink .	* slagkraftigt våben		* arsenal
Confronted with the idea of privatization ,	* lamme ngt.		
the opposition had commented, ' It stinks , ' as in their opinion	* forårsage >		* lammelse af ngt.
the whole affair had stunk / reeked (of political manipulation).	*		
The stench of a cynical manipulation had hung in the air.	* privatisere ngt.		
	* ~ skabe en farlig ballade		
	* konfronteret med / stillet overfor (ide)	* privatisering	
	* ~ det er noget møg		
	* stinke / lugte (& ose)		(* af ngt.)
	* stanken /	* kynisk	* mani-
	den grimme lugt af >		pulation
			* hænge i luften

627 The next (news) item is about the **depletion of**
the **ozone layer** as the layer seems to be **severely depleted**.

Some climate experts **state that** widespread cases of
outrageous heat and **rains** are caused by **global warming**.

Due to a rise in the earth's **average / mean temperature**,
vast areas are **stricken with** fatal climate changes.

Climate changes in many areas have already led to
crop failure(s), and **famine as a result / in consequence**.
Failure of (the) **crops** and (the) **resulting** famine (C,U)

10 mean that millions of people are **going hungry**.

Failure of this year's **harvest** means that millions will
suffer from hunger, and many will **starve to death**.

Having a wild and **hungry look** in their **roving eyes**,
thousands of **hunger-stricken enervated** refugees
roam / rove wide areas seeking refugee in refugee camps.

Having no way of **satisfying** their **hunger**,
and, due to **drought**, no way to **quench / slake** their **thirst**,
many refugees **are dying of thirst** and **hunger**.

Feeling faint with hunger and **thirst**,
20 many refugees **die of / from thirst** and **hunger** every day.

Starving babies, **dying of / from starvation** in the arms
of their **grief-stricken** mothers is an **everyday occurrence**.

' That's **outrageous !** ' a **horror-stricken / -struck** TV viewer
protests seeing the **stricken** faces of the **wasted** refugees.

To make matters worse, a **cyclone** is reported to have
made landfall, and caused **extensive damage**.

A cyclone is a **large-scale** wind-and-pressure system
characterized by low pressure in its center and by circular
wind **motion**, counterclockwise in the **Northern Hemisphere**,
30 clockwise in the **Southern Hemisphere**.

These violent **revolving** tropical storms are accompanied
by lightning, **torrential rain**, and risk of **flash flood(s)**.

A **hurricane** is a tropical cyclone, especially in
the W Atlantic; in the N Pacific it's called a **typhoon**.

A **tornado** is a **localized**, violent windstorm, a **whirlwind**
or a **squall** characterized by a long, **funnel-shaped** cloud
extending towards the ground and made visible

by **condensation** and **debris**.
Disasters in TV are regarded as an **everyday occurrence**.

* udtynding / mindsugning af >

* ozon- * lag * alvorligt * udtyndet, formindsket

* angive / fastslå at -

* voldsom (hede) * regnskyl * global * opvarmning

* gennemsnits- * temperatur

* ramt af ngt.

*

* misvækst * hungersnød * som følge

* = * deraf følgende

* leve uden mad nok

* fejlslagning af > * (dette års) høst

* lide af sult * sulte ihjel

sulte (af mangel på mad)

* udsultet * blik * flakkende > * øjne

* hungerramt * udhungret, udmarvet

* flakke omkring i (område)

* tilfredsstille / mætte > * sult

* tørke * slukke > * tørst

* være dødeligt sulten / -tørstig

* være ved at besvime af sult / tørst

* dø af tørst / sult

* sultende * dø af ngt. * sult

* ramt af sorg * hverdagsforekomst

/ -kost * forskrækket

* forargeligt

oprørende, uhyrligt

* medtaget (medtagne) * udhungret / -marvet

* for at gøre ondt værre * cyklon

* ~ gå ind over land * omfattende * skade (-r)

* i stor skala

*

* bevægelse * nordlig halvkugle

* sydlig ...

* roterende

* ~ styrtregn * ~ styrtregns- * oversvømmelse

* orkan

* tyfon

* = * lokaltforekommende * hvirvelvind

* kastevind * tragtformet

pludseligt uvejr evt. m. regn / sne

*

* fortætning * nedbrydningsmateriale

* hverdagsforekomst / -kost

stumper og stykker

628 Lots of trees have been **blown / brought down**,
 roofs have (been) **blown off**,
 and houses have been **razed to the ground** by the wind.
 Houses and whole villages have been buried beneath

landslips, landslides and landfalls.

Frustratingly bad weather **hampers, hinders**,
 frû`streitingli E/A `frûstr-
thwarts and **frustrates** the rescuers.

Thwarting the **rescuers** in their **rescue mission**,
 severe weather **hinders** the **frustrated** rescuers **from**
 frû` - E/A - `str-
10 coming to the rescue (of people in danger or **distress**).

It's **frustrating** to have to wait.

Many roads in the **disaster-affected** areas have become
 a **quagmire** which **impedes, hinders** or **frustrates / thwarts**
 the **rescue (operations)** in the **disaster areas**.

Rescue workers and emergency aid are **landed**
 by **rescue helicopters** to **rescue** people **in distress**,
 and **rescue** them **from** further **calamity / more calamities**.

Into the bargain, lack of food has furthermore
 resulted in **outrageously** increasing food prices.

20 People protest against the **outrageous** (rise in) prices.

Surplus grain and other foods need to be distributed to
 dis`tribju~tid / `dis-
 the **hungry** people to **cover** the **shortfall** in food supply.

Now **targeting** the **hungry** in the **stricken** areas, the orga>
 nizations **aim** to **alleviate** / at **easing** (their) suffering(s).

Aiming at the **needy**, charity **is aimed at** helping them.

Having a **trade surplus** (of billions) **with** other contries,
 one countries' **balance of trade** is **in surplus**.

Another country's **trade balance** is **in deficit**.

There has been a **trade deficit / shortfall** of billions.

30 One country has a **widening** or **shrinking trade surplus**,
 another has a **widening** or **shrinking trade deficit / shortfall**.

So some countries' **balance of payments** is **in surplus**
 while other countries balance of payments is **in deficit**

As there has been a **shortfall** of millions of **ton(s)** in food
 production in some coutries, there is a **calamitous**
 food **shortage / shortage of** food in some countries.

While some countries **have** a (disastrous) **food deficit**,
 other countries **have** (considerable) **food surpluses**.

* blæst / væltet (omkuld)
 * (blive) blæst af
 * raseret til grunden, ~ jævnet med jorden
 *
 * jordskred (mindre) * ... (større) * =
 * frustrerende, ærgerligt * ~ hæmme >
 * ~ sætte en stopper for ng. * - = - / & frustrere /
 ærgre ng.
 * hindre > * redningsfolk * redningsmission
 * hindre ng. > * frustreret, ærgerlig * ~ i at -
 * komme > * ~ (ng.) til undsætning * i nød
 * frustrerende, ærgreligt
 * katastroferamt
 * sump * forsinke * hindre * umuliggøre >
 vanskeliggøre
 * redning * (-s-) operation * katastrofeområde
 * redningsfolk * landsætte
 bringe til stedet
 * rednings- * helikopter * redde ng. * i nød
 nødstedt
 * ... ng. fra ngt. * ulykke
 katastrofe
 *
 * voldsomt
 katastrofalt
 * uhyrlig
 voldsom
 * overskydende
 * sultende * dække > * underskud
 * rette sigtet mod ng. * sultende * berørt, ramt
 hjemstøgt
 * sigte på at - * afhjælpe ngt.
 * rette sigtet * de nødlidende * være rettet mod at -
 mod >
 * handelsoverskud (~ på milliarder) med ng.
 * balance ⇔ handels * ~ vise overskud
 * handels- * balance * (vise) underskud
 (være) negativ
 * handelsunderskud
 * voksende * skrumpende * ... overskud
 * = * = * ... underskud
 * betalingsbalance * (vise) overskud
 * (vise) underskud
 * underskud * E : a long ton = 2 240 pounds
 A : a short ton = 2 000 ...
 * katastrofalt
 * mangel (på)
 * have > * et (katastrofalt) fødevareunderskud
 * ... > * (betragtelige) ...overskud

629 So some countries have a (big) surplus in agricultural production – a surplus of millions of tonne(s) / metric ton(s) while other countries have a big deficit in food supply – a deficit of a disastrous size .	* ... >	* et (stort) overskud i ng.
	* ... på ng.	* ton (-s) / metrisk ton (-s) 1000 kg / kilos / kilogram(me)s
	* ... underskud i ng.	
	* ... på ng.	
Next there's dispute about preferential treatment or positive discrimination as a means for some people of progressing (to more qualified jobs and positions).	* strid / uenighed om ng.	* positiv særbehandling
	* - = -	
The current / present dispute over means of integration relates to racial and ethnic prejudice(s) in relation to 10 measures to improve racial end ethnic relations .	* komme videre (til noget vanskeligere)	
	* <<	* middel / redskab til ng.
		* integration
	* forholde sig til / angå ng.	* race- * etniske * for- * i forhold til >
	* foranstaltninger til at -	* racerelationer
The dispute in progress concerns measures to be taken to improve relations between races or ethnic groups . so they can coexist peacefully side by side.	* igangværende	* ~ midler, der skal tages i brug
	* relationer mellem ng.	* etnisk * gruppe
	* ~ leve sammen	
Unluckily there have been racial attacks on foreigners.	* racerelateret	* angreb / overfald på ng.
Racist attacks are poisoning relations between races. Television violence poisons the minds of some people.	* racistisk (angreb)	* forgifte > * forholdene mellem ng.
	* ... (sind)	
Racial hatred is a poison that warps people's minds .	* racehad	* gift der > * forkvakle > * sind
Poisoning people's minds against other races, racists on either side try to poison race relations , so races 20 and ethnic groups may live in uneasy coexistence .	* indstilling overfor ng.	
	* forgifte >	* race- * relationer
	* leve i >	* usikker * sameksistens
Inappropriate racist remarks serve only to bruise people's feelings , and poison the atmosphere still further .	* upassende	* racistisk * bemærkning * fornærme / såre >
	* følelser	* forgifte ... * endnu mere
The poison of racial hatred destroys peaceful coexistence . In some countries knife attacks, bomb attacks, and arson attacks on differently thinking people are common / everyday / frequent / regular occurrences .	* den forgiftende virkning af (had)	* ødelægge > * sameksistens
	* knivoverfald	* bombeangreb
	* brandstiftelse ildspåsættelse	
	* almindeligt forekommende hændelse hverdagskost	
Even if measures have been taken to alleviate the problem, the situation becomes a political and military quagmire .	* lette ng.	
	* hængedynd	
A political arm of a rebel movement or terrorist organization 30 works by political means .	* ... gren	
	* arbejde vhj. af >	* (politiske) midler
On a lighter note / vein , they end the news item with a story about an old song having the offensive name dark(e)y or darkie for a negro replaced with Afro-American .	* i den letter genre	
	* =	
	* =	
The offensive name refers to Blacks or black people , a black man or black woman originally black slaves caught among natives in Darkest Africa .	* sorte	* sorte personer
	* sort ...	* ... * ...
	* det mørke Afrika	
Darkest Africa remains in almost impenetrable rainforest.	* henligge i >	* uigennemtrængelig (regnskov)

630 The word Negro is often considered offensive while (pl: <es)	* neger	
nigger , as associated to racial segregation , is very offensive.	* nigger	* raceadskillelse
It's disputable whether political correctness is an example	* politisk korrekthed	
of overprotection in the war against racism .	* overbeskyttelse	* kamp mod > * racisme
In some cultures, even if there's no racial discrimination ,	* racediscrimination	
the darkness of the skin matters socially .	* mørkhed	* betyde noget socialt
' Now the rest of the news in brief , ' the newsreader	* kort	
announces.	*	
Two railway carriages E/E coaches disconnected . - `nektid	* jernbanepassagervogn	* adskilles, skilles (fra) rive sig / bryde løs
10 Having disconnected from the rest of train, one carriage	* ... fra	
derailed // ran off the `rails // jumped the rails E/A tracks . di`reild	* løbe af sporet	* hoppe af sporet * løbe af sporet
A defective / faulty linkage caused (a) derailment . - ` -`	* defekt	* sammenkoblingssystem * afsporing
A defective linkage between two coaches caused	* kobling mellem >	* passagervogn
the disconnection that derailed the train. `nek- -` -`	* adskillelse	* afspore ngt.
The accident caused immediate disruption to rail service.	* afbrydelse / forstyrrelse af (togdrift)	
As the accident causes major service disruptions ,	* ...r	
the rail services will be disrupted for an indefinite period.	* blive >	* afbrudt, forstyrret
The vehicle that pulls a train is called a railway engine (E),	* tog	* (jernbane-) lokomotiv
a locomotive (eA) or a railroad engine (A). lêukê` mêtiv	* togstamme	
20 Besides carriages or coaches, a passenger train may	* lokomotiv	
have sleeping cars , a dining /E& restaurant car and a van .	* passager- / persontog	
A goods train (E) is a train of (goods) wag(g)ons, trucks	* sovevogn	* spisevogn * lukket vogn til bagage / post
or box wag(g)ons , perhaps pulled by a goods engine .	* godstog	* række togstamme * åben godsvogn
In America a railway is a rail line with lighter-weight	* lukket ...	* godslokomotiv
equipment and roadbed than a main-line railroad.	* ~ letbane	* jernbanelinie
In America, a locomotive or railroad engine pulls a train loukê` moutiv	* banefundament / -leje ballast	
of (rail >) cars .	* togstamme	
A passenger train has passenger cars , perhaps	* (jernbane-) vogn	
sleeping cars and a dining car .	* -vogn	
30 A freight train is a train of freight cars , perhaps boxcars	* sovevogn	* spisevogn
and perhaps pulled by a freight engine (A).	* godstog	* godsvogn * lukket ...
During the silly season , the news media bring much news	* godslokomotiv	
of events and people of little or no account .	* ~ agurketiden	
Changing his holiday plans on his mothers account ,	* ~ ringe / ingen vigtighed / ikke noget (særligt) at skrive hjem om	
a celebrity changes his plans on account of her bad health.	* ~ af hensyn til / på grund af ng.	
On no account would he go now.	* ~ på grund af ngt.	
Not on any account she should be left at home.	* ~ ikke på vilkår	
A joint owner has left a company on his own account ,	* - = -	
and set up a business on his own account .	* ~ medejer	* ~ af egen vilje
	* ~ for sig selv	

SPORT(S) (U,C) E/A (C) SPORTS

631 The major **sporting events** are shown on TV.

Sporty (E) people, people **interested in sport(s)**, liking

sport(s) or **good at sport(s)** (A), usually watch sport(s) on TV.

They watch their favourite **sports** and **sporting events**.

Many people's main **sporting interest** is football.

Others **complain that** there are too many sports broadcasts.

Moaning / grumble that there's too much sport (E) on TV,

they **complain, grumble, gripe, grouch, grouse, `bellyache,**

beef, moan, groan and **whinge about** the **programming**.

10 **Doing sport** E/eA **playing sports**, perhaps joining

a **sports club** and a **sports team**, people **take part in a sport**.

Some prefer to **go in for / engage in** a dangerous **sport**.

Today's **sporting facilities, sports grounds**

and **sports equipment** provide a wide range of

sporting activities within **indoor** and **outdoor sports**,

field sports, water sports, winter sports and other sports.

Sports centres (E) where people can go to **do sport** (E)

or **play sports** (eA), and **sports days** (E) or **field days** (A)

at school when children compete in **sports events**,

20 help to **stimulate** (an) **interest in sporting activity /ies**.

Whether **athletes** /eE **sportspeople** or **sportspersons**,

sportsmen and **sportswomen** prefer a **team sport**

to an **individual sport**, any individual or team in a competition

may **give a good or bad account of** **themselves** (E).

A **sporting athlete** (eE) is a person who is fair and generous

in their treatment of other people, especially in a game or sport,

e.g. someone who **sportingly** agrees to **play the point again**.

Some people prefer **sports** taking place in the countryside

like hunting and fishing while other people are strongly

30 opposed to **blood sports** which involve killing animals.

A **sports (goods) shop** (E) sells **sports goods**,

and a **sporting goods store** (A) sells **sporting goods**.

They also sell **sportswear** and **sporty** clothes.

People **play** rugby, tennis, golf, cards, **Monopoly** etc.,

go riding E/A **horseback riding**, **boxing / dancing** etc.,

or **do athletics** etc., or **do martial arts** as judo, karate etc.

As a **freetime activity**, you can say you **do** football etc,

and say that you **go to** football etc. on thursday.

* sport
idræt
* sportsbegivenhed

* sportsinteresseret
god til sport

* sportsgren * sportsbegivenhed

* sports-

* beklage / brokke sig over at -

* =

* ... sig >

* over > * programlægningen

* dyrke ...

* -klub * -hold * deltage / være med i > * sport
~ sportsgren * sportsgren

* dyrke

* -facilitet * -plads

* -udstyr

* -aktivitet * indendørs- * udesdørs

* bane- * vand- * vinter-

* sports- / idrætscenter * dyrke ...

* = * idrætsdag

* sports- / idrætsdisciplin

* stimulere / * interesse * ...-udøvelse / -aktiviteter
anspore >

* idrætsfolk / -mænd / -kvinder * -folk * -personer
sports-

* = * = * hold-

* individuel / enkeltmands-

* ~ gøre en god / ringe indsats

* sportsåndsstillet * ~ sportsperson

* -kvinde

* i bedste sportsånd * spille pointet om

* friluftssport

*

* ~ jagt

* sportsforretning * -udstyr

* = *

* sportsbeklædning * sportsagtig

* spille (en sport / et spil med modstander) * Matador
ej kampsport

* ~ gå til / dyrke (sport udtrykt m. gerundium -ing)

* - - - > * atletik * ~ kampspor

* fritidsaktivitet * ~ dyrke / bruge tid på ngt.

- beskæftigelse

* ~ tage hen til ngt.

632 Some sports are really **spectator sports**.

Armchair fans seldom **go and watch** a match

where it really happens.

Some programmes are broadcasted and shown **live** while others are **prerecorded** and shown **on replay**.

A part of a **live** programme may **be replayed** perhaps to show something **in slow motion on replay**.

Some sporting events **ending in a draw** are **replayed** in order to decide the match in a **replay**.

10 In the **sports news**, the **sports reporter** tells about the **sporting events**.

In the **sportscast** (A) a **sportscaster** tells about sports.

A **sports item** is about the national **boxing championship** and the new **boxing champions**.

Dark horse (E) **lightweight contender** Will Smith won the match, and became **lightweight champion**.

The loser is still **waiting for** a championship.

Speaking fast, the reporter announced the **heavyweight championship** as the last **event** of the **boxing meeting**.

20 In **heavyweight**, last year's **champ**, a real **bruiser**, profits from his opponent's **relative lack** of experience, and **retains** his **national crown**.

He didn't **pull** his **punches** and **connected** (eA) well (**with** his opponent) in the **last / final round**, so his opponent didn't have a **sporting chance** (**of** winning).

Having felt a **surge** of pain, his opponent barely realized how his legs had **rebelled** him.

The **bruiser** had **pulled** his **punches** and **sportingly spared** his opponent a dangerous **knockout** (KO) .

30 So he had won on **technical knockout** (TKO), the **termination of** a **bout** by the referee when it is the judgement of the attending **physician**, a boxer's **seconds**, or the referee that a boxer cannot continue fighting without **suffering / sustaining** severe or disabling **injury**.

It was **sporting of** the champ to spare his opponent.

He is praised for a **sportsmanlike** attitude / behaviour – for **fair play** and good **sportsmanship**.

Most people condemn **unsporting** behaviour but some people don't **disdain** their idols **on** that **account**.

* tilskuer sport

* ~ sofatilhænger

* tage ind / hen / ud og se

*

* = , ~ direkte

* optaget på forhånd

* på ...

(genvisning)

* direkte

* genvise ngt.

* =

* genvisning

* ende uafgjort

* spille ngt. om

* omkamp

* ... nyheder

* -reporter

* sportsbegivenhed

* sportsudsendelse

* -reporter

* -indslag

* bokse-

* mesterskab

* boksesemester

* ~ overraskende vinder

* letvægter

* deltager

~ udfordrer

* mester

* letvægt (-s-)

* vente på ngt.

* tale hurtigt

* sværvægts-

* mesterskab

* disciplin / kamp

* boksestævne

* sværvægt

* mester

* person, der går hårdt til den

* relative mangel

* genvinde ngt.

* mesterskab

* holde sig tilbage

* ramme

* sidste / afsluttende >

* omgang

* en ærlig chance (for at -)

* væld af (smerte)

* ~ nægte at lystre ng.

* holde sig tilbage

* sportsmandsagtigt

* spare ng. for ngt.

* knockout

* teknisk knockout

* afbrydelse / afslutning af ngt.

* dyst

kamp

* læge

* sekundant

* lide / pådrage sig / udsætte sig for >

* skade

kvæstelse

* sportsligt af ng.

* sportsmandsagtigt

* =

* sportsmandsånd

* usportslig

* ringeagte ng.

* ~ af den grund

633 Landing up with bruises on his face, a black eye,

an injured eyebrow, and his face **smeared with** blood,

the loser looked **like** he **had been in the`wars**.

Having had a too high opinion of himself , he **felt bruised**
by the defeat and suffered a **bruised ego**.

In the event that an accident happens, a physician is
always present at a boxing meeting.

In the event of an accident, he is able to perform
life-saving treatment.

10 Thinking he's got **a sporting chance** (of winning it),
the champ is determined to go on and win the world **crown**
(PLAYING) CRICKET or BASEBALL

If a **fast thrower** – a **bowler** or **pitcher** – **does well with**
a throw, the **batter** may **mis** (the **ball**); **swing at** the ball
with the bat but not **hit** the ball /eA **connect** (**with** the ball).

If the **ground, field** or **pitch** is **fast**,
it allows a player or the ball to run **fast** (adv.).

(**GOING**) **BICYCLE RIDING, HORSE** or **MOTOR RACING**

A mountain bike is **designed for** riding on rough ground
20 and on steep mountain **tracks**.

Various **tracks** or **racetracks** with special surfaces
are designed for races between people, motorcycles, cars
and, in America, horses.

In horse racing, racehorses race on a **racecourse** /<track.

In a horse race, the **jockey** uses a short **whip**
to **whip / lash** the **racehorse** to make it **gallop** faster.
gallop

In a trotting race, on a **trotting course / track**
the **sulky driver** uses a long **whip** with a **lash** at the end,
to make the **trotter / trotting horse trot** faster.

30 A **dirt track** is designed for motorcycle racing /E **speedway**,
a (**dirt-track**) race between **racing motorcyclists**.

The checkered / E& chequered flag is a **check** (<ed) flag
with black and white **squares** used at **car / motor racing**,
and **waved** at the beginning and end of a **car / motor race**.

A **race track** and a **racing car** /A& **race car** may have
a **checkered / chequered** history as well as a **racing driver**
or **racer** may have a **checkered / chequered** career.

Some people cheat to get a high **placing in a competition**.

A **speedway** (A) is a road for high speed / a track for racing.

* ende med ngt. * blå mærker * i ansigtet * blå øje

* smurt ind i ngt.

* (ilde tilredt) som om ng. havde været i krig

* føle sig > * såret, stødt
krænket
* jeg

* i tilfælde af at -

*

* i tilfælde af ngt.

* livreddende

* en fair chance (for at gøre ngt.)

* mesterskabstitel

* hurtig * kaster * cricket- * baseball- * gøre ngt. godt

* slår * fejle (bolden) * svinge mod (bolden)
~ ramme ved siden af (...)

* med (battet) * ramme (bolden)

* underlag * (fodbold) * baseballkast * hurtig
bane / cricketbanestykke

* hurtigt

* (dyrke) * ~ cykling * heste- * motor- * ~ væddeløb

* udforme ngt. til at -

* sti

* bane * løbsbane

*

*

* hestevæddeløb * væddeløbshest * væddeløbsbane

* ~ galopløb * jockey * pisk

* piske ng. * ~ galophest * galopere

* trav- * løb * trav- * bane

* sylky * ~ kusk * pisk * (piske-) snert
~ travkusk

* travhest * trave

* ~ slaggebane *

* = * ~ væddeløbskørende * motorcyklist
~ motorcykelracerfører

* det ternede * flag * tern (-et) (flag)
~ slutsignalfaget

* kvadrat * bilracerkørsel

* bil- / motorløb

* racerbane * racerbil

* broget * racerfører

* racerfører *

* placering * i (en) konkurrence

*

=

634 An **athletics meeting** E/A a **track meet** comprises

a number of **track events** and **field events**.

In Britain an athlete **goes in for** / **engage in athletics**.

In America they go in for / engage in **track and field**.

The standard **track events** include the **100 metres** etc.
and **races over** 200, 400, 800, 1500, 5 000, and 10 000 m;

the hurdles: the 110 m and 400 m **hurdles**;

the relay: the 4 x 100 and 4 x 400 m **relay races**;

the 3000 m steeple chase; **the marathon** (42.195 km);

10 and **the walk**; **the 20 km walking race**.

One **kilometre** E/eA **kilometer** equals 1000 metres / meters.
`kilêmi-tê / ki'lâmitê

Running the 100 metres, athletes run a 100 metres, and

running **the relay**, they run in **relays** and hand over a **baton**.
`batân E/A ba'tâ~n

In **hurdling**, in a **hurdles race**, **running the hurdles**,

running and jumping a 110 or 400 m (**hurdles**),

the **hurdlers** must **jump** (**over**) / **leap** a number of **hurdles**.

If a hurdler / **runner** doesn't **clear** a **hurdle**, it **swings down**.

The steeple chase is run over a **course** having **obstacles**.

In the **field events**, athletes **do** the **long**, the **high**,

20 or the **triple jump**, or the **pole vault** (they **pole vault**),

or, as in **the discus**, **the hammer**, and **the javelin** (**throw**),
they **throw** the **discus**, the **hammer**, or the **javelin**,

or, as in **the shot put**, they **put** the **shot**

to see **how far** or **high** they can **jump** or **throw**.

Some athletes **compete** in **triathlon**, modern **pentathlon**,
or **pentathlon** (for women) or **decathlon** (for men).

The **running races** E/A **track events** take place
on the **running track**.

An athlete who **runs track** may join a **track team**,
30 and be a famous **track star**.

To run the 800 metres one has to run two **laps** of the **track**.

An athlete is often **overtaken on** the **final lap**.

When winners **do** a **lap of honour** E/A a **victory lap**,
they go around the track again to celebrate winning.

Today's **synthetic surfaces** create fast fields and tracks.

In the end of a (bi>) **cycle street race**, the **riders** may have
to **do** a number of **laps of** a city centre **circuit**.

A sporting **event** may **take place under floodlights**,
as well as a **game** may be **played under floodlights**.

* atletik stævne

* løbe-

* ~ dyrke atletik

* =

* løbedisciplin
/ -konkurrence
* løb over ngt.

* hækkeløb

* stafetløb

* forhindringsløb

* kapgang

* kilometer

* løbe 100 meterløb

* stafetløb

* i hækkeløb /
i gang med at løbe ...

* løbe

* hækkeløber

* løber

* forhindringsløb

* ~ kast- & spring-
discipliner / konkurrencer

* tre- * spring

* diskos (-kast)

* kaste >

* kugle-

* hvor langt / højt

* konkurrere i >

* tikamp

* konkurrenceløb

* løbebane

* løbe >

* ~ atletikstjerne

* omgang

* overhale ng.

* gå / løbe / køre æresrunde

*

* syntetisk

* cykel-

* ~ køre >

* begivenhed

* spil, kamp

* kast- og springdisciplin
/ -konkurrence

* 100 meter løb

* kilometer (se >>)

* =

* på skift

* stafet

* =

* løbe >

* =

* springe >

* hækkeløb

* springe over >

* ~ hæk

* klare >

* hæk

* svinge ned

* bane

* forhindring

* ~ springe > * længde- * højde-

* spring * stang- * spring * springe ...

* hammer (-kast) * spyd (-kast)

* hammer

* spyd

* støde >

* kugle

* springe, hoppe

* kaste

* trekamp

* femkamp

* bane

* på sidste omgang

* ... sejrstrunde

* overflade, underlag

* (gade-) løb

* rytter

* omgang af ngt.

* rundtur

* finde sted

* ~ i projektørlys

* spilles

* =

635 When not in action, an athlete may wear a **jogging suit** / a **shell suit** / a **tracksuit** E/A **sweatsuit** / **sweats** of which the jacket is called a **sweatshirt** (EA) while the trousers E/A pants are called **tracksuit bottoms** E/A **sweatpants**.

The sports news proceeds to an item about the **crusade for clean** sport(s), **against** the illegal use of drugs in sport(s).

Two athletes who finished in a **joint** first **place** **fell** / **came under suspicion** for doping.

The athletes had to **submit** themselves to a **doping test**.

10 One of the winners **failed** the **dope test** while the other one **passed** it and **was in the clear**.

Something is **out of joint** in professional sport(s).

Newspapers have **linked named** athletes **with** doping and **shady** doctors.

A paper has **come into possession of** documents **relating to** / concerning a shady **connection between** a doctor and some successful athletes.

The doctor claim the news story to be **fabricated** / **manufactured** by an unscrupulous journalist.

20 Some doctors have a **armoury** of **shady** drugs available.

The paper asks a number of **related** questions.

In possession of these documents,

the paper **relates** some facts of the case **to** the public.

The police have no comments **referring to** / **in relation to** **concerned with** / **concerning** the matter.

They have so far failed to **establish a connection**; they have failed to **discover**, **establish**, and **prove** **a connection between** certain doctors and doping.

The **evidence** was there in a doctor's **file**, but no one **30** **made the connection**.

As there is **evidence** to **associate** certain facts and people, it's **the obvious thing** to **connect** certain events and doping.

It becomes / is **evident that** there's a close **relation between** doping and some **extraordinary** performances.

Doing extraordinarily well in a 100 metres a dark `horse **clocked** 10.08 seconds.

The **relationship between** extraordinary performances and doping has become evident.

What the **blaze** is going on, and **who** the **blaze** is involved ?

* jogging sæt / dragt
træningstøj
* =

* træningstrøje

* - bukser

* korstog ~ kampagne >

* for > * ren ~ dopingfri (sport) * mod ngt.

* delt ... plads

* komme under mistanke om ngt.

* underkaste sig ngt. * doping- * test

* dumpe til ...

* bestå * være rensat

* noget er af lave indenfor ngt.

* kæde ng. > * navngiven * sammen med ngt.

* lyssky

* komme i besiddelse af ngt.

* vedrørende * forbindelse mellem ng.

*

* fabrikeret

* =

* arsenal af > * ~ mistænkelige (medikamenter)

* sagen vedrørende

* i besiddelse af ngt.

* berette ngt.

* i relation / forhold til / vedrørende ngt.

* =

* etablere en forbindelse

* opdage > * etablere > * bevise >

* forbindelse mellem ng. og ngt.

* vidnesbyrd * dokumentmappe
arkiv, kartotek

* skabe forbindelsen

* bevismateriale til at - * forbinde ngt. og ng.

* * =

* (det bliver / er) tydeligt / * sammenhæng >
indlysende at -

* mellem ngt. og ngt. * usædvanlig
overraskende, utrolig

* ~ gøre det > * - = - * godt

* ~ få en tid på ngt.

* forbindelse ngt. og ngt.

*

* ~ hvad pokker

* hvem ...

636 It makes sense to connect extraordinary performances and certain athletes with doping; so it's reasonable to connect certain athletes with certain doctors.	* ~ det giver mening at - * med ngt. * forbinde ng. med ng.	* forbinde ngt. > * ~ rimeligt (at -)
It stands to reason that there is a connection ; there is a connection between extraordinary performances and doping.	* ~ tydeligt / indlysende at - * ... mellem ngt. og ngt. *	* forbindelse *
A performance as when an athlete is suddenly able to put on an extraordinary acceleration / E& turn of speed is easily suspected of having a connection with doping.	* sætte ind med > * have en forbindelse med ngt.	* acceleration
Some people are surprised to hear these facts	*	
10 and named people mentioned together as they have never connected them before.	* * forbinde ng.	
They never connected them in their minds .	* ... i tankerne	
Some doctors have jobs connected with sports.	* i tilknytning til ngt.	
Certain doctors have a connection with the case.	* have forbindelse med ngt.	
Certain athletes have a connection with the shady doctors.	* ... med ng.	
There are a number of links between the theories.	* forbindelse mellem	
The athletes deny reports linking them to dishonest doctors and illegal performance-enhancing drugs to enhance / improve their performances .	* forbinde ng. til ng. * præstationsfremmennde * præstationer	* forbedre >
20 In professional sports, pay is linked to performance.	* kædet sammen med ngt.	
The public is temporarily kept in the `dark about the police's investigation into doping.	* ~ holde i uvidenhed om ngtt * undersøgelse af ngt.	
The police are waiting for some blood test results.	* vente på ngt.	
They are waiting on (eA) the results of the blood tests before they decide what to do.	* = *	
They will just have to wait and see how things develop – there's nothing they can do at the moment.	* måtte bare vente og se, hvxx *	
The figures which the papers have come up with up to now have just been a shot in the `dark .	* indtil videre * ~ et skud i blinde / tågen	
30 They have really just been a stab in the `dark .	* =	
Sports reporters are mostly in the dark .	* ~ i uvidenhed	
Just getting an interview is half the `battle .	* være halvdelen af kampen	
The next hurdle / obstacle is to ferret / nose / sniff () out information holding clues to some convincing evidence .	* hurdel, forhindring * ledespor / -tråd til ngt.	* opsnuse ngt. * bevismateriale
New evidence continuously comes to `light .	* komme frem i lyset	
Having eventually gathered masses of evidence, the crime reporters sift (through) the mass of evidence.	* masser af (bevismateriale) * granske, (gennemse) > ~ nøje undersøge >	* mængden af (=)
Having sifted () out what is considered weak evidence , the reporters end up having a large body of strong evidence .	* frasortet, ~ frasortet > * stor >	* svagt * bevismateriale * samlet mængde af (=)

637 Some crimes, **connected to** doping, seem **connected** while others apparently are **unconnected**.

Aware of the **links between** extraordinary performances and doping, the police now suspect there are **links between** some successful athletes and some shady doctors.

They look for **missing links**.

Back in **the `dark ages of** technology it was impossible to **trace** much doping and find any **trace of** illegal drugs.

A sports doctor is a **dark horse** (E).

10 He has **kept** the report **dark** (E) **untill now**.

Nobody knew he'd **prepared** a medical report on doping.

He has **drawn up** a report on athletes **heavily into** doping, and sports doctors **heavily involved in** doping offences by providing the athletes with **performance-improving** drugs to illegally improve their performance.

Thrownig new **light on** some old facts his research **sheds** new **light on** these facts.

The report **casts** (new) **light on** doping.

The report **puts** many athletes and doctors **in a bad `light**.

20 It's (as) **plain as { day / the nose on your face / a pikestaff that** doping has been widespread.

As the government has declared **war on** doping, scientists are busy **researching** (the doping problem).

Undertaking medical **research into** doping, **researchers do / conduct research on** all aspects of doping .

Researching in / on doping, **researching what** can be done, the scientists **research into** ways of discovering doping.

Although the **Medical Research Council** tries to **keep abreast of** the latest development(s), it seems

30 difficult to **keep track of** all the new discoveries in doping, and **win** the **war on / against** doping.

People expect arrests **in connection with** doping.

In that event, both athletes and doctors will be excluded from their profession.

Doping is a **leap in the dark**, a risk that the athlete takes without knowing exactly what the result will be.

Years ago, there were **no hard and `fast rules** about doping, and still antidoping measures are seen by many as an **attack on** the athletes' personal **freedom**.

* forbundet med / med forbindelse til ngt. * forbundet

* uden forbindelse

* forbindelse mellem ngt. og ngt.

* forbindelse mellem ng. og ng.

*

* manglende / uopdaget forbindelse

* ~ barndom

* spore ngt.

* spor af ngt.

* hidtil ukendt person, der overraskende kvalificerer sig i offentligheden

* holde ngt. hemmeligt

* indtil nu

* udarbejde ngt.

* =

* ~ dybt afhængig af ngt.

* dybt >

* involveret / indblandet i ngt.

* præstationsfremmende

*

* kaste (nyt) lys over ngt.

* kaste nyt lys på ngt.

* =

* stille ng. i et dårligt lys

* ~ soleklart, indlysende

* (spydstage) - - - at -

* erklære krig mod ngt.

* udforske (ngt.)

* påtage sig >

* forskning i ngt.

* forsker

* foretage / udføre ... af ng&t.

* forske i ngt.

* forske hvxx -

* =

* det lægevidenskabelig forskningsråd

* holde sig på højde med ngt.

* holde sig på omgangshøjde med

* vinde krigen mod ngt.

* i forbindelse med ngt.

* i det / så tilfælde

*

* et spring ud i mørket

*

* streng / ufravigelig >

* regel

*

* ~ indgreb i >

* ngs. frihed

638 Suspicion of doping **lies heavy on** many athletes.

A **disreputable** doctor claims that his resignation

has no connection with the recent scandal,

and is in no way an **admission that** he has anything to hide.

Reporters keep asking him the same question, but that will

get them nowhere; they **are getting / going nowhere**.

Lulling the reporters' suspicions by a **plausible** story,

the doctor **lulls** the reporters **into** believing that his resignation

is totally **unconnected with / to** recent events.

10 Even if the police search his clinique,

they **found no trace of** evidence.

The doctor is suspected of having **covered** his **`tracks**
by getting rid of any kind of **incriminating** evidence.

The police **put a trace on** his calls,
but that **doesn't get** them **anywhere**.

Although they **traced** his calls, they have no evidence.

So the police **don't get anywhere**.

Many serious **adverse (side) effects** are **linked to** doping.

Some athletes **have / suffer a heart attack**

20 caused by **heart failure**. (# **organic heart disease**)

The **pathologist** found traces of dope in their blood.
pê #âlédšist

One athlete died after **suffering** a severe asthma **attack**.

The **post-mortem** revealed traces of dope in his blod.

Ready to **chance** their **`arm** (E) using drugs, some **rash**,
reckless and **`foolhardy** athletes **chance** their **life**.

People don't **wait for** them **to** realize how stupid they have
been as they don't **expect** them to admit their mistake.

A skier lost his first place as his legs **rebelled** him,
and a ski became **disconnected from** the boot just before

30 he was **about to breast** the **tape**.

It seemed he had **lost consciousness** just before
he was going to **cross** the **finishing E/A finish line**.

Fetching help, an official **fetches** (the skier) a doctor.

Having a suspected broken arm, the skier had actually
bust(ed) his **arm**, and therefore now **gone into convulsions**.

At first the doctors thought he'd **escape with** a broken arm
but although doctors **battled to** save his life,
he never **recovered / regained consciousness** after having
gone into a coma allegedly in **connection with** doping.

* hvile tungt på / bekymre ng.

* berygtet
lyssky

* (ikke) have nogen forbindelse med ngt.

* indrømmelse af at -

*

* ~ ikke bringe ng. videre * ~ ikke komme nogen vegne
~ (det) får ng. ikke noget ud af

* listigt dæmpe / få (mistanke) til at forsvinde

* lulle ng. til at -

* uden forbindelse med ngt.

*

* ikke finde spor af ngt.

* skjule sporene

* belastende

* sætte > * springssystem på (samtale)

* ~ ikke bringe ng. nogen vegne

* spore (samtale)

* ikke komme nogen vegne, ~ komme ingen vegne

* uønsket * bivirkning * forbinde ngt. med
skadelig

* hjerteanfald / -slag

* ... / -stop

* hjertefejl

* patolog

* komme ud for >

* anfald

* obduktion

* ~ tage chancen

* dristig

* ubesindig

* dumdristig

* ~ sætte livet på spil

* vente på at ng. gør ngt.

* forvente at ng. gør ngt.

* ~ nægte at lystre

* gå løs fra ngt.

* bryde >

* ~ målsnoren

* miste >

* bevidstheden

* ~ passere >

* mållinie

* hente >

* hjælp

* hente (ng.) ng.
~ hente ng. (til ng.)

* få / have >

* mistænkt

* brækket

* arm

~ arm mistænkt for at være brækket
* brækket sin arm / armen * gå i krampetrækninger

* slippe med ngt.

* kæmpe for at -

* genvinde, ~ komme til >

* bevidsthed

* gå i koma

* angiveligt

* (i) forbindelse med ngt.

639 He was put on a life-support machine in intensive care.	lægge ng. i > * respirator	* i intensiv behandling
...-sê`pâ-t - 'ten-`...		
The traces on the EEG (electroencephalograph / <gram)	* aftegning, graf, kurve	* =
i'lektrêuin`sefêlêgraf		
and the ECG (electro`cardiograph / <gram) machines show	* =	
the brain activity, the heartbeat , and heart rhythm .	* hjerteslag	* -rytme
Having been in a coma for weeks, he was declared	* være i koma	
brain-dead where after the family, after some deliberation	* hjernedød	* grundig overvejelse
– careful and mature consideration – agreed to disconnect	* grundig * moden * overvejelse * afbryde ngt.	
his life-support system .	* ~ respirator	
Therapists were called in to counsel the bereaved .	* rådgive ng.	* de efterladte
10 In this / that connection the National Skiing Association	* i denne forbindelse	
in earnest became aware of a perennial doping problem.	* for alvor	* længerevarende
In order to wipe () out / eradicate doping,	* udrydde (doping)	
each sports organization should spend their war chest on	* ~ kampagne-	* kiste
stepping up the war against doping not least the war on	* optrappe kampem mod ngt.	* ~ pulje, midler
crime kingpins ang backers .	* topbagmand	* økonomisk bagmand
The criminal mastermind behind doping can be difficult	* hjernen bag ngt.	
to reveal as they take care to act as the wirepuller ,	* person, der trækker i trådene	
the person who does everthing to control and influence	* bagmand	
the events without outsiders realizing it.	* udenforstående	
20 People expect a real sports hero to be clean ,	* rene, stoffri	
and battle his way to the top in fair competition.	* ikke doped	
	* kæmpe sig vej til ngt.	
Narrated by a journalist, the news programme finishes (off)	* indtale ngt.	* slutte (af) med ngt.
/ ends with a brief summary.	* =	kort opsummering
The narrator speaks the words of a programme	* fortæller	* indtale ngt.
but doesn't appear in it.	* ~ optræde i (program)	
The forecast for the night says light and heavy showers ,	* let	* kraftig
squally winds and squally showers later on.	* uvejrsagtig	* byge
The temperature is set to drop.	* ~ være parat til / ~ forudses at -	
A TV commercial praises a roll-on deodorant .	* =	* =
di~`êu~dêrênt		
30 The company has just rolled () out their new roll-on .	* ~ lanceret >	* =
A deodorant is also an agent for destroying odours	* & lugtfjerner	
often combined with an antiperspirant ,	* lugt, stank	* & svedhæmmer
-`pê~		
a preparation for stopping (you) sweating or preventing	* præparat til at -	
you (from) perspiring or at least for retarding perspiration .	* svede	* hæmme ngt.
		* svedafsondring
Armpit / E& underarm deodorant (U) is a substances for	* armhule-	* & lugtfjerner
inhibiting or masking armpit odo(u)r / E& `underarm odour ,	* hæmme / hindre > * skjule >	* armhule- * lugt
often combined with antiperspirant (U) to prevent or stop	* & svedhæmmer	
underarm E/EA armpit /A& pit sweat (<ing) / perspiration .	* armsved (-ning)	* =

640 It's getting late – we'd better **make tracks.**' one of the lads says **suggestingly.**

Some of the lads want to go to a night club.

' **Wait a minute !** that's not what we agreed,' one of them protests before he **lets** himself **be persuaded.**

They ask a guest about night clubs.

Wait a moment, just let me think,' he says before coming up with his first idea.

Wait a minute, I've got a better idea,' he goes on **10** having another place in mind.

' The name is – **wait for it** – ...**er** ..., sorry, I can't remember the name **off** the **top of** my **head.**

Wait a second, I'll get my coat and come with you,' he says suggestingly.

' Do you mind if I **join** you ? ' he asks.

They invite him to **join up** and **join** them.

' **Wait until** you've seen it – **wait till** you've seen the place,' he says **expectantly.**

Joining up with them, he's happy to **join** them **in** going **20** to the disco.

He looks forward to **join** them **to** go to the disco and **join** them **for** a couple of drinks.

In the meantime, one of the lads has offered a lady a drink.

He's had a series of unhappy and miserable **relationships**

His last affair didn't develop into a **lasting relationship.**

Although he had hoped for an **abiding relationship,** his girlfriend had **ditched** him without explanation.

One day, all of a sudden, **in the middle of** a **squabble,** she had **ditched** him right **in the middle of** the **street.**

30 As he has **had** a **roving eye** (o-f) since then, his **eyes** always **rove around** (a place) **for** an attractive lady.

' **Fancy** (E) a drink ? ' he simply asked her.

She has welcomed his offer **with open `arms.**

She has a **whisky on** the **rocks** i.e. whisky with ice, while he has a **neat E/A straight whiskey.**

You may **thin** spirits (**down**) (**with** water or the like) but he prefers to drink whisky and brandy **neat E/A straight.**

She **sports** a flower in her hair.

* finde vejen (hjem)

* opfordrende

*

* vent lige lidt

hør lige her

* lade sig overtale

*

* lige et øjeblik

*

* vent lidt

* hør her

*

* vent lige

* øh

* ~ lige umiddelbart

* hør her

*

* slutte sig til ng.

* slutte sig til

* følges med ng.

* vent til -

* forventningsfuldt

* slutte sig til ng.

* følges med ng. for at -

*

* slutte sig til ng. for at -

* ... for ngt.

*

* forhold

* varigt ...

*

=

* droppe ng.

* midt i ngt.

* småskænderi

* droppe ng.

* midt på gaden

* have et flakkende øje

~ være på udkik efter en affære

* ngs. øjne >

* flakke omkring (sted) efter ngt.

* kunne tænke sig / lide (at få)

* med åbne arme

* (eng.) whisky

* =

* ren

* (irsk / am.) whisky

* fortynde (sprut) (med ngt.)

* = (adj: omsagnsled til genstandsled)

* bære ngt. (til skue)

641 The drinking and the music have made them **feel sexy**.

* føle sig >

* ~ sexuelt opstemt

Tipping / tilting her **head back**, the lady laughs **friskily**,
and he **joins** in.

* ~ bøje hovedet bagover
lægge nakken tilbage

* friskt og erotisk opstemt

* ~ gøre ligesådan (grine med)

Even if her dress is quite **decent / demure**,
he thinks she **looks** incredibly **sexy**.

di' mjuê

* ærbar, dydig (påklædning, kjole)

* ~ se (utrolig) sexet ud

He **wants** her, and **wishes** her **to return** his feelings.

* begære ng. * ønske ng. ⇔ at - * gengælde (følelse)

When he dares ask, ' Do you **feel like** / E& do you **fancy**
coming to the club with us ? ' he gets a positive answer.

* ~ kunne tænke sig / lide at -

*

As he realizes she's not **in a relationship** right now,

* i et forhold

10 he **fancies** (that) he's **having a relationship** with her.

* forestille sig at -

* ... et sexuelt forhold til ng.

He **wants** her **to form** a **relation** with him.

* ønske at ng. gøre ngt.

* indlede /

* forhold til ng.

He **wants** her **forming** a **relationship** with him.

* =

etablere >

As she seems **positive about** a **relationship**, he hopes
to **connect with** her; so he has hopes to **connect** (eA).

* positivt stemt overfor ngt.

He'd **give his right arm for** a relationship.

* blive venner med ng.

* blive venner

He'd **give his right arm to** have the opportunity to say,

* give sin højre arm for ngt.

' **Welcome to my humble abode.** '

* ... at -

* velkommen til >

* (min) ydmyge >

* bolig

Having **landed** an attractive lady, he **loses all track of time**.

* kapre ng.

* miste al tidsfornemmelse

The other lads stare at them without **joining in**

* tage del i ngt.

20 the conversation.

*

There's a jealous **light in** the lads' **eyes** as they notice
the couple kissing; they kiss each other **hungrily**.

* ~ blik i ngs. øjne

* sultent, begærligt

Hurry up – **hurry to** / * **and** come, we're **waiting to go**,
the lads **urge** him, it's time we started **making tracks**.

* skynd dig / jer at -

* vente på at komme afsted

* og (i talespr.)

* tilskynde ng.

* ~ komme afsted

' Can I finish this first ? ' he asks.

*

' OK, but **be quick about it**, ' the others insist,

* gøre det hurtigt

' Be quick, we're **late** already. '

* sent på den

Nevertheless, he **plays for time**, deliberately being **obtuse**.

* trække tiden ud

* sløv i opfattelsen

êb't(j)u-se

Occupied in a flirtation, he tries to **draw** the time **out**.

* =

30 Drinking slowly, he **draws out** the time.

* =

Eventually, his **obtuseness** begins to annoy the others.

* sløv opfattelsesevne

So when the lads' patience has **come to an end**,

* være opbrugt / slut

and they impatiently agree, ' We can't **wait about** like this –
... ê'baut
we can't **wait around** like this any longer – we'd better

* vente, uden at have noget at lave

*

* slutte sig til / mødes med ng.

be going, ' the lad and the girl decide to **join** them later.

*

* =

They'll **join** up later; they'll **join up with** them later on.

642 There is a taxi **waiting**.

There's a taxi **waiting** outside – it's **waiting for** them.

It's **waiting to collect** them.

A queue / line of people is **waiting for** the bus.

During the day, there is ten minutes **wait**,
or a quarter of an hour **wait for** the bus.

At this hour of the night there's half an hour **wait**
before the next bus.

Some people will **have a long wait**.

10 'Are you sure this is the **quickest** way,' one of the lads
asks the driver.

The cab **lands** them **at** the **corner** near the **entrance**.

The discoteque is in an old building, resently **rescued from**
demolition.

The facade is **floodlit** in the evenings.
`flûdlit

The **floodlighting shows off** the beauty of the building.

The disco is a night club having an **admission charge**.

Admission: £ 5 (**Minors are not admitted.**)

As the club **charges** an **admission fee / price**,

20 the lads **pay** an **admission / entry / E entrance fee** of £ 5.

Gaining admission / admittance / entrance / entry to
the disco **at E/A on weekends** may not **be** an **easy matter**.

Some people who **join** the **queue / line** only to **be refused**
admission / admittance / entrance / entry to the disco,

get **unruly / out of hand** when the **doorkeeper stands pat** eA,
and they are met with a **point-blank / blunt, flat / firm**,
and **steadfast / stubborn refusal**.

Joining the club, and getting a membership card,
joiners have to write their name **in capitals / upper case //**
30 in capital / upper-case `letters

(**not in lower case // in smal / lower-case letters**),
indicate their **sex** and date of birth, and sign the card below.

The bouncer may **frisk** people **for** drugs and weapons.

He **gives** troublemakers their **marching orders**.

Some people try to **sneak a hip flask into** the disco.

Refused admission, a disappointed person **consoles**
a **fellow sufferer**, 'I didn't get in either – **join the club !** '

A **bouncer** must cope with **bruising confrontations** as
people often **get cross** when they **get** their **marching orders**.

* vente

* vente

* ... på ng.

* ... på at -

* vente på ng.

* ventetid

* ... på ng.

* =

*

* få / have ... ventetid

* hurtigste vej

*

* indgang

* redde ng. fra ng.

* nedrivning

* projektørlysbadet

* ...-belysning

* fremhæve ng.

* adgangs-

* betaling

* entre

* mindreårig

* ~ have / få adgang

* kræve >

* adgangs-

* betaling

~ tage entre

* betale >

* ~ entre

* få adgang til

* en let sag

* stille sig i køen

* blive nægtet adgang

* ustyrlig

* dørvogter/ -mand

* stå fast

* ~ direkte >

* ~direkte >

* ~ rent >

* ~ rent >

~ utvetydigt

* vedholdende >

* vedholdende >

* afslag

*

* ~ person (-er), der melder sig ind

* store bogstaver

* - = -

* små ...

*

* kropsvisitere ng. for ng.

* give ng. march ordre

* smugle ng. ind

* lommelærke

* nægtet adgang

* trøste ng.

* lidelsesfælle

* velkommen i klubben

* ~ dørvogter

* anstrengende

* konfrontation

udsmider

fornærmende, sårende

* blive sur

* få >

* marchordre

643 Customers may complain if the **staff** is unhelpful.

Some people complain if the **staff are** (E&) rude.

The club has ten **staff** (E:pl.); **of this 5 part-time members of staff** (E).

The club has **a staff** (A:sg.) of ten; of this 5 part-time **staff members** (A).

The manager does the **hiring and firing** of (A:the) **staff**; he **gives** dishonest staff (members) their **`marching orders**.

If you **join** the club, the membership includes

10 free admission / admittance / entrance / entry.

It costs £ 20 to **join**.

To join some clubs, you only **gain admission / admittance / entrance / entry on recommendation of** a member.

Some people find it **fancier** to go to a **`clip joint**; a **fancy** nightclub that charges **fancy, sky-high** prices: unfairly high prices for drinks.

The **lighting** around the dance floor and on the stage is fantastic.

The disco has a small **revolving stage**, lit by **footlights**

20 and a **lighting rig** with **bright floodlights** and **spot(light)s**.

A **lighting engineer operates** the lights to achieve special **lighting effects** during the **light show**.

Sometimes the **disc jockey** stands in the **spotlight**.

The DJ has broken the **arm** of a record player.

In order to **connect** the **amplifier**, the new record player and the (**loud>**) **speakers**, he **connects** the amplifier **with** the record player, then **connects** the speakers **to** the amp.

At home he **plays** his **CDs on** his **CD player**.

Having **loaded** a new CD (compact disc) **into** the player, **30** he listened to a great instrumental **track on** the CD.

He also has a **reel-to-reel tape recorder** which can **record sounds** like speech and music **on** (a) **tape**, and **play** speech and music **from** (a) **tape**.

A **cassette recorder / player** uses a tape in a cassette.

A **video cassette recorder** (**VCR**), a **video** (**recorder**), or a **video cassette player** can **record** TV programmes **on** (a) **video** (<tape), and **play** a **video** (<tape).

Many films and actors **are of little** or **no account**.

Some actors become famous (both) **at home and abroad**.

* de ansatte

* personalet

* ansatte

* heraf

* deltids

* personalemedlemmer

* personale

* personalemedlemmer

* ansættelse og firing

* ansatte
personalet

* marchordre

* blive medlem af (klub)

* fri / ~gratis >

* adgang / entre

*

* få adgang til medlemsskab

* ...

* på anbefaling af ng.

* smart
ekstravagant

* luksusunatklub

* =

* =

* skyhøj

*

* belysning

*

* drejescene

* rampelys

* lyssætningsrig * kraftigt lysende * projektør * spot-
(light)

* lyssætningsoperatør

* betjene
styre

* lyseffekt

* -show

* & pladevender

* i spotlyset

* arm

* forbinde >

* forstærker

* ... ng. med ng.

* ... ng. til ng.

* afspille >

* CD

* på ... afspiller

* ~ sætte (CD) ind i (afspiller)

* ~ nummer på (CD)

* ~ spole-

* bånd-

* optager

* optage > * lyd (tale, musik)

* på (et) bånd

* afspille (tale, musik)

* fra ...

* kassette-

* ~ båndoptager

* ~ videobåndoptager

* =

* =

* optage (program)

* på > * (et) video (-bånd) * afspille > * video (-bånd)

* ~ ikke noget særligt / ikke værd at berette om

* hjemme og i udlandet

644 He may wipe () off / erase a recording like some music, on his tape recorder or a film on his video (recorder).	* slette >	* optagelse
He may buy a blank tape , or a blank video (<tape), and he may wipe off / erase one of his old tapes or videos .	* ~ tomt >	* bånd
He has a lot of recordings – music , artists , films – on tape some of it on (a) cassette and on (a) video (<tape).	* slette >	* tom
‘ Some people like heavy metal but do they have to inflict that noise nuisance on me ? ’ he wonders.	* have >	* video (tomt ...bånd)
People alter their voices in relationship to background	* på > * bånd	* =
10 noise ; whether the noise rises or abates .	* på > * kassette	* optagelser (musik, kunstner, film)
Getting hearing-impaired is a serious issue for many people, so spotlighting long-term effects of loud sound, a report turns the spotlight on pernicious effects on the ear.	* på > * video (-bånd)	
The issue come under spotlight in the health service.	* =	
So as noise abatement and control are in the spotlight , regulations are implemented to abate noise nuisances .	* pånøde ng. ng.	* støj-
At a time, only a performer's white-painted head is lit by a spot on the darkened stage.	* forandre (stemme) >	* plage
Dressed in black, the rest of the performer is invisible	* støj	
20 in darkness so it seems like a bodyless head moving around on its own on the dark stage.	* stige	* i forhold til >
Extra warmth from a lot of guests puts an extra load on the air-condition system.	* hørehæmmet / -skadet	* aftage, falde
All the stage lights put an additional load on the fuses .	* ~ fokusere på ng.	* sag / problem for ng.
Quite loaded , the lads roll out into the street late at night .	* ~ rette fokus på ng.	* virkning af ng.
They have a long tramp home.	* ~ komme i fokus	* snigende og * virkning på ng.
Quite plastered / E& pissed , one of the lads forgets that he has handed in / left his coat at the cloakroom eE/A checkroom / coat check / coatroom .	* støj-	ødelæggende
30 A cloakroom E/A a bathroom / a restroom is an euphemism for a toilet in a public place.	* dæmpning	
Euphemism is the use a milder or indirect expression instead of one considered offensively harsh or blunt .	* kontrol	
People who forgets to put their clothes in order after a visit to the toilet are easily held up to ridicule .	* ~ i fokus	
When the forgetful lad realizes his mistake / oversight , it's to late – the night club has already closed.	* mindske >	* plage
So the lad gets pissed off /A& pissed (with / at himself).		
He's also forgetful of the lads and their birthdays.	* belyst	* mørklagt
	* usynlig	
	* mørke	
	* mørke (scene)	
	* lægge en ... belastning på ng.	
	* =	* sikringer
	* beruset, fuld	* tumble / vælte ud (på gaden)
	* travetur	
	* fuld	
	* afleveret / efterladt (frakke)	
	* garderobe	
	* =	
	* eufemisme / ~ formildende omskrivning for ng.	
	* - = -	
	* fornærmende	* barsk
	* bringe (sine klæder) >	* direkte, ligefrem
	* besøg på >	* i orden
	* toilet	
	* udsat for >	* latterliggørelse
	* glemsom	
	* opdage >	* fejl / forglemmelse
	* blive skide sur (på ng.)	
	* glemsom vedrørende ng&t.	

645 To rescue him from an embarrassing situation,	* redde ng. fra ngt.	* pinlig
Steve lets one of the lads sleep at his home .	* sove / overnatte hos sig	
'How are the sleeping arrangements (pl.) here?' he asks.	* sovearrangement	
He has to bed down in a storeroom and sleep on an old	* gå til sengs	* opbevaringsrum
couch / settee / sofa .	* sofa	* sove på ngt.
Nevertheless, he's soon far away in dreamland .	* langt borte	* i drømmeland
As everybody is soon in the land of nod , only the snores	* ~ i drømmeland	* snorken
of the sleepers break the silence of the room.	* sovende	
Sleeping `over at a friend's house / home , the children	* overnatte	* i ngs. >
10 participate in a `sleepover at E/A on the weekend .	* fest, hvor børnene overnatter	* hus / hjem
They have an arrangement that they spend the night	* have >	* i weekenden
with a friend of theirs, having a slumber party (A&).	* aftale om at -	* overnatte
All day, the frisky kids have been running around, jumping	* hos ng.	* <<
and playing like young animals frisking (around) in their pen .	* kåd	
Some teenagers sleep late at weekends as if suffering from	* løbe etc. kådt omkring	* indhegning
sleeping sickness .	* sove længe	
Having a sleepover is a bruising experience.	* sovesyge	
Being entertainers, servants etc. (all) rolled into one ,	* anstrengende	
the parents are landed with all the tidying up.	* (alt) på en gang	
20 All the beds have been slept in and all the couches,	* hænge på ngt.	
settees, and sofas have been slept on .	* sovet i ngt.	
Keeping the house tidy is an uphill battle when the house	* ... på	
is full of squalling, frisky kids.	* op ad bakke	
The next day the lads are hung-`over .	* råbende og støjende	* kåd legesyg
Simply suffering from alcohol poisoning ,	* ~ have tømmermænd	
everybody has a terrible `hangover – join the club .	* alkohol-	* forgiftning
Waking up with a raging thirst and a pounding headache,	* ... frygtelige ...	* ~ velkommen i klubben
they quench their thirst with a long drink of cold water.	* frygtelig tørst	* dundrende
He knows he ought to eat but his stomach rebels .	* slukke sin ...	* drik
30 To crown it all , Steve's got tooth ache E/A& a toothache .	* gøre oprør	
So he ferrets about / around for some painkillers ,	* for at gøre det hele værre	* tandpine
containing a fast painkilling drug which removes or reduces	* fare rundt efter ngt.	* smertestillede middel
(allays / alleviates / assuages) pain fast.	* nyde godt af	* hurtigtvirkende
ê`leiz ê`li-vieits ê`sweid\$iz	* (dulme / mildne >)	* smertestiller
As the painkiller only soothes and eases the pain,	* dulme / mildne ...	* smerte
Steve decides to fetch his bike in town and go to the dentist .	* =	
to get / receive { dental treatment / care .	* gå til >	* tandlægen
The painful whine of the dentist's drill as he drills a tooth	* få tandlægebehandling	
makes some people have (a) fear of dentists .	* hvinen	* tandlægebor
	* få >	* ~ bore i ngt.
		* tandlægeskræk

646 The dentist recommends him to have the tooth

been **given** a **root treatment**, and then be **crowned**.

He makes him an offer to put a **crown on** the tooth.

Except for **acute** cases, the average **wait** for a **dentist's** /
ê`kju~t
dental appointment is two weeks.

Making an **appointment** to see the dentist again
he **books** E/A **schedules** an **appointment**.

(E There's (a) **surgery** in the evening only on Tuesdays.)

If you **have** an **appointment**, you're supposed to **keep** it.

10 **Except that** it's considered morally wrong,

except for the **inconvenience** you have **caused**,

and **apart from** a bad conscience you ought to have,

you may have to pay a **considerable** compensation

if you **miss** your **appointment**.

Some dentists' assistants have very / most probably
been victims of **mercury poisoning** as they have regularly
been mixing **quicksilver** (o-f) with other metals

to make **amalgam** used to **fill** holes in teeth.
ê`malgêm

A **filled** tooth has a **filling**.

20 A **dental nurse** and a **dental hygienist** assist the dentist,
hai`dʒi~nist
and clean people's teeth.

Steve spends the next couple of days taking extra care of
his family.

He has some work to do but it **can wait**.

It **can wait until / till** one of the **next / following** days.

So he'll **leave** the work **till** then.

There's **loads of** time – there's **plenty of** time.

This semester, he only has a **light teaching load**.

Last semester Steve had a **heavy workload**.

30 He really felt **loaded down / weighed down with** work.

He had been **overburdened with** work, as he had to teach
a lot of **lessons** (E) which **bore little** or **no relationship**.

He taught a lot of **classes** (A) that were **not connected**.

Having **grubbed / rooted through** his files to find some
teaching material(s), he realizes it / they had **gone astray**.

Overloaded with work, he had suffered a bad attack of **flu**.

If you **get the flu**, you **suffer from influenza**,
vaiêrês E/A vairês
an infectious disease caused by the **flu virus**
which primarily affects the **air passages**.

*

* (tand) rodbehandlet

* sat en krone på

* krone på (tanden)

* akut

* ventetid

* tandlæge

* tand (læge)-

* aftale

* lave en ... om at -

* tidsbestemme en ...

* ~ klinikåbningstid

* have en ...

* (over-) holde ...

* bortset fra at -

* bortset fra ngt.

* ulejlighed > * (have) forårsaget

* ... ngt.

* betragtelig
klækkelig

* bryde / svigte ...

*

* kviksilver

* forgiftning

* =

* amalgam

* fylde, ~ plumbere (hul)

* ~ plomberet

* fyldning
plombering

* tandlægeassistent

* tandplejer

*

*

*

* kan vente

* ... til >

* næste / følgende (dage)

* lade ngt. ligge til

* masser af (tid)

* lille mængde

* let

* arbejdsmængde

* voldsom arbejdsbyrde / mængde

* ~ overlæsset / -bebyrdet med (arbejde)

* =

* lektioner (fag) * bære præg af lidt / intet (indholds-)
timer slægtsskab

* <<

* rode / søge gennem ngt.

* gå tabt / bortkomme

* overbelastet af (arbejde)

* influenza

* få ...

* lide af ...

* influenza

* luftvejene

647 In mathematics /A math /E <s, arithmetic is the science of using numbers, algebra uses letters to represent numbers, and geometry is the science of lines, surfaces and volume . There are the number nought (eE) or zero (eA), the even , odd , positive and negative nonzero numbers (whole numbers and fractions), straight lines and curves , acute , obtuse , and right angles, triangles , quadrangles , rectangles , squares , pentagons , circles, cubes and balls . Besides math (A), he taught geology and geography: 10 Plate tectonics is a theory, developed mainly in the 1960s, that the earth's crust is divided into rigid plates (oceanic, continental or a combination of both) which move about on the earth's surface at rates of 1-15 cm per annum. The plates can be seen outlined on a globe. The edges of the plates are called plate margins . At constructive plate margins new oceanic crust is created where two plates move apart and magma (liquid rock) rises to fill the gap ; this occurs at midocean ridges . At destructive plate margins, where two plates collide , 20 one dips beneath the other, producing deep-sea trenches and the associated volcanic island arcs . Where the other plate rises, mountain chains are formed. All major structural features of the earth's surface as well as seismic and volcanic activity can be ascribed to plate movements. Earthquakes are generated by plate tectonic movements; as two plates move past each other they can become jammed and deformed, and a series of shock waves occur when they spring free usually along faults in the crust. 30 The point at which an earthquake originates is the seismic centre or hypocentre ; the point on the earth's surface directly above this is the epicentre . The inland areas of Greenland and the vast landmass of Antarctic and the South Pole are covered by an ice cap , the inland ice , all the year round . Only the coastal areas are more or less vegetated and inhabited by animals or people. During the arctic winter, the vast waters (pl.) around the North Pole are covered with an ice cap .	* matematik * algebra * geometri * nul * lige * ulige * positive * negative * ikke nul * helt tal * brøk * ret linie * kurve * spids * stump * ret * trekant * firkant * retangel * kvadrat * femkant * kubus * kugle * terning * * pladetektonik * jordens > * skorpe * stiv (plade) ~ jordskorpen * * aftegnet * plade- * konstruktiv * * spalte * højdekam / -ryg * destruktiv * kollidere støde sammen * dykke ned under ngt. * grav (-sænkning) * bue * * * seismisk / jordskælvs- * tilskrives ngt. * * jordskælv * presset * * springe > * fri * forkastning ~ løsrive sig * * jordskælvs- * centrum * hypocenter * epicenter * landmasse * Sydpolen * iskalot / -kappe * indlandsis * hele året rundt * kystområde * bevokset * beboet af ng. * arktisk (vinter) * vandmasser * iskappe
--	--

648 He taught microbiology. maikrêubai'âlêdʒi	*		
A virus (unit) is a core of deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) di~'âksi'ribêu'nju'kli~ik ``asid	* virus (-enhed)	* = > nuklein- / kerne-	* syre
or ribonucleic acid (RNA) enclosed in a protein shell .	* indesluttet i ngf.	* protein	* skal
A variety of virus species attack different body organs.	*		
As they are acellular , they are only able to function ei'seljêlê	* acellulær		
and reproduce if they can invade a living cell to use	*		
the living cell's system to replicate (themselves). `replikeit	* kopiere sig selv		
In the process, they may disrupt or alter the host cell's - -	* forstyrre ngf.		* værtselle
own DNA (adenin and thymin, cytosin and guanin).	*		
10 The healthy human body reacts by producing	*		
an antiviral protein which prevents the infection spreading - `vairêl	* antiviral		
to adjacent cells.	*		
Many virusesses mutate continuously so that the host's mju~`teit E/A `mju~	* mutere forandre sig		
body has little chance of developing permanent resistance.	*		
One-celled organisms (protozoa / sg: protozoan)	* encellet		* protozo (-er)
comprise thousands of species of bacteria (sg. bacterium)	*		
and other single-celled microscopic organisms.	* =		
The bacteria are found wherever life is possible.	*		
Generally 0.0001 – 0.005 mm long, they may be	*		
spherical / coccus , rodlike / bacillus , or spiral-shaped / bê'silês	* kugleformet ~ coccus	* stavformet ~ bacillus	* spiralformet
20 spirillum , and often occur in chains or clusters of cells.	* ~ spirillum		* klynge
The so-called true bacteria have a rigid cell wall,	*		
which may be surrounded by a slimy capsule , `kapsju~l	* slimet		* kapsel
and they often have long whiplike flagella for locomotion , flê`dʒelê	* pisklignende	* flageller sg. flagellum	* bevægelse
and short hairlike pili used in a form of sexual reproduction. `pailai	* hår (sg. pilus)		
A few bacteria are autotrophic i. e. they can grow on simple â~tê`trâfik	* autotrofe		
inorganic substrates / substrata using carbon dioxide gas inâ~`ganik sũb`steitê dai`âksaid	* (nærings-) grundlag		kuldioxid
from the atmosphere to manufacture their own nutrients ,	* næringsstof		
but the majority are heterotrophic , requiring a source of	* heterotrof		
30 organic carbon and a variety of other nutrients for growth.	*		
A single bacterium reproduces by dividing into two new	* bakterie		
cells; some species can do so every 15 minutes leading to	*		
rapid population growth.	*		
Some form resistant spores , which can survive for several	* spore		
years in / under adverse conditions.	* i ugunstige omgivelser / under ... omstændigheder		
Vira and bacteria mutate and multiply fast,	*		
and as they are small, and exist in all environments	*		
there will allways be species previously unknown to science.	* ukendt for (videnskaben)		
Some germs can be put / turned to good account .	* ~ anvendes til godt / nyttigt formål		

649 The most important role for bacteria is in

decomposing dead plant and animal **tissue** (U),
di-kêm`pêusing

and **releasing** their **constituents** to the soil. Look at page 700 !
kên`stit\$juents

Nitrogen-fixing bacteria in the soil or sea **convert**

atmospheric `nitrogen gas **to nitrites** and **nitrates**,
`naitraist `naitreits
which can then be used by plants.

Bacteria inhabit the **digestive system** of animals and play
dai / di`d\$estiv
an important part in **digestion**, especially in **ruminants** /

10 ruminant animals that **chew** the **cud**.

However, certain (**pathogenic**) species may **infect** body
pa#ê`d\$enik
tissue(s) (U/pl.) and cause disease while others,

such as salmonella, can cause food poisoning.

Milk **sours**; some bacteria **sour** milk in a method of
sauêz
fermentation (**anaerobic** respiration) producing **lactic acid**.
aneê`rêubik
*

KINGDOM FUNGI fûnd\$ai / fûngai

Fungi / **fungusses** are either **unicellular** or **multicellular**.
`fûnggêsiz ju-ni`seljulê

The body of a multicellular **fungus** consists of a network

of branching threadlike structures, called **hyphae** (sg: **hypha**),
`haifi~ `haifê

20 forming a mycelium.
mai`si-liêm

Sexual reproduction results in the **formation** of **spores**,
which may be produced in a specialized structure called
a **fruiting body**, built up of threads of hyphae.

Some fungi are **saprotrophs** (o-f :**saprophytes**), **feeding**
on dead organic matter by means of digestive **enzymes**.
`ensaimz

Others are **parasites** of plants or animals.

Yeasts is a single-celled fungus.
ji~st

When placed in a sugar **solution**, the cells multiply

and **ferment** sugars to form ethanol and carbondioxide.
fê`ment

30 The solution **ferments** until all sugar is consumed,
or the alcohol concentration get so high it kills the **yeast**.

Fungi are:

Mould E/A **mold** (U), among these **penicillin**.
penê`silin

Mushrooms in general may be edible or poisonous,

and include **toadstools** like **puffballs** and **coral fungi**.

True and **false tinder fungi** catch and hold a **coal** very well.

Rusts and **mildew** **parasitize** plants.

Athlete's foot, **thrush**, and **ringworm** are **fungal** diseases

that affects animals and humans.

*

* nedbryde ng.

* væv

* frigøre ng. >

* bestanddel

* til ng.

* nitrogen- / kvælstoffbindende

* omdanne ng. >

* til ng.

* nitrit

* nitrat

*

* forbøjelses-

* system

* fordøjelse

* drøvtygger

* drøvtyggende

* tygge >

* drøv

* patogen

* inficere / smitte ng.

~ sygdomsfremkaldende

* væv

*

* blive sur

* syrne

* gæring

* anaerob
(i iltløs atmosfære)

*

* svamperiget

* svampe

* encellet

* fler-

* svamp

* hyfe

*

=

* dannelse af >

* sporer

*

* frugtlegeme

* rådnringsoptager (* rådplante) * ernære sig >

* af >

* organisk

* materiale

* enzym

* parasit

* gær

* opløsning

* forgære ng.

* gære

* gær

*

* mug

* =

* skimmelsvamp

* paddehatte

(spiselige) ~ champignon

* paddehatte
(ofte giftig)

* støvbolde

* koral- / køllesvampe

* ægte / falsk

* fyrsvamp

* ~ glød

* rust

* meldug

* snylter på

* fodsvamp

* trøske

* ringorm

* svampe-

*

650 Plants and animals are multicellular organisms.

Depending on stage of development, clusters of cells have developed into specialized organs, including sexual organs.

Plant / vegetable kingdom.

Most plants are **autotrophs**: having cells containing the green **pigment chlorophyll** they carry out photosynthesis, a process in which they make **carbohydrates** from water and carbondioxide.

Plant cells have cellulose walls and plants are **immobile**.

10 The study of plants is called **botany**.

An **annual** (plant) lives for one year, a **biennial** (plant) lives for two years, producing flowers in the second year, and a **perennial** (plant) lives for more than two years

Some plants are **poisonous to** man,
e.g. (a) **poison ivy** and (a) **poison oak**.

ANIMAL KINGDOM

The study of animals is called **zoology**.

Animals are heterotrophs; they obtain all their energy from organic substances produced by other organisms.

20 They **digest** their food as it **digests** in their body.
They change food into energy by chemical processes called **metabolism**, such as carbohydrate, protein, fat and oil metabolism, mostly taking place in the liver.

An organic substance may be **digestible** or **indigestible**.

A **vitamin** is an organic substance essential in small quantities to normal metabolism.

Microelements / trace elements or are elements found in plants and animals in minute quantities and believed to be a critical factor in physiological processes.

30 Most animals are capable of moving around at least part of their life cycle.

Higher **invertebrates** like **crayfish** and insects have an outer skeleton with **joints** between its **move(a)ble** parts.

It serves as a **protective armour** and **motor apparatus** together with the muscles **fastening on** it.

Fireflies / glowflies /A& lightning bugs are **nocturnal beetles** having light-producing organs at **the rear** of their **abdomen**.

- * planteriget
- * autotrof
(organisme, der ernærer sig af uorganisk materiale)
- * farvestof * pigment, klorofyl
- * kulhydrat, sukkerstof
- *
- * uden evne til at bevæge sig omkring
- * botanik
- * etårig (plante) * toårig (plante)
- *
- * flerårig (plante)
- * giftig for ng.
- * gift (-ig) * efeu / vedbend * ... eg / egetræ
~ giftsumak
- * dyreriget
- * zoologi
- *
- *
- * fordøje (føde) * fordøjes
- *
- * stofskifte
- *
- * fordøjelig * ufordøjelig
- * =
- *
- * mikronæringsstof / sporelement (mineral)
- *
- *
- *
- * invertebrate * krebsdyr
hvirvelløst dyr
- * led * bevægelige (dele)
- * beskyttelsespanser * bevæge- * apparat
- * fæstne på ngt.
- * ildfluer * = * = * natlig, ~ nataktiv
- * bille * bageste del
- * bagkrop * bagende / -side

651 Terrestrial plants and animals, also called land plants	* landlevende	* landplante
and land animals , are land-based (attr.) plants and animals.	* landdyr	* landbaseret
Most aquatic plants or aquatic animals are either saltwater	* vand-	* saltvands
or freshwater plants or animals.	* ferskvands	
Seaweed (U) refers to plants growing in the sea usually	* havplanter, tang	
marine algae . (sg: alga). mē`ri~n`aldʃi / -gi`alga	* marin / hav-	* alge
A sea urchin , a starfish , a brittle star , a sea cucumber ,	* søpindsvin * søstjerne * slangestjerne * søpølse	
and a sea lily belong to the phylum echinodermata . `lili`failēm ikinê`dūrmê tē	* sølilje	* pighuder
Marine animals live in the sea while amphibious animals am`fibiēs	* amfibisk	
10 can live both on land and in water.	*	
Frogs, toads and newts are all amphibians. n(j)u~ts	* frø * tudse	* salamander
Some fish can live both in salt water and fresh water .	* saltvand	* ferskvand
Animals living in different continents or isolated habitats	*	
belong to more or less related species, which have evolved	* udvikle sig	
separately since the separation of the continents or habitats.	*	
The llama in S. America is related to the camel in Asia. `la~mê	* lama	* beslægtet med
The emu in Australia is related to the ostrich in Africa. `i~mju~	* emu	* struds
These birds have a small brain in relation to their body.	* i forhold til ngt.	
Whales like dolphins and porpoises are closely related , `pā~pēsiz	* hval * delfin * marsvin * nært * beslægtet	
20 but distantly related to terrestrial mammals	* fjernt ...	
Whales and fish are unrelated .	* ikke beslægtet	
Whales have lungs for breathing while fish have gills ;	* gæller	
water absorbs oxygen which the gills absorb from the water.	* optage (ilt)	* optage (ilt) fra (vand)
Desert plants and animals are adapted to (cope with)	* tilpasset til (at-) ngt.	(* klare / tåle ngt.)
extreme drought and variable / fluctuating temperatures. draut	* tørke * variable / stærkt skiftende (temperaturer)	
The adaptability or inadaptability of plant and animal	* tilpasningsevne	* mangel på <
species is essential for their survival during climate changes.	*	
Some animals are predators and some are prey (U).	* rovdyr	* bytte (-dyr)
Some predators paralyze the prey with a poisonous /	* lamme ng. med ngt.	* giftig
30 venomous bite.		* =
Some animals exude / perspire poisonous fluid ig`z(j)u~d	* udskille / afsondre ngt.	* væske
as a protection against predators.	*	
Birds are the natural enemies of many insect pests .	* naturlig fjende	* skadedyr
All animals – dead or alive – are a link in the food chain .	* led i fødekæden	
Babies of many animals are, to a various degree,	*	
reliant (up)on their parents' care .	* afhængig af >	* omsorg
The babies rely on their parents for food and care.	* være ...	
Some animals have particularly acute senses: ê`kju~t	* skarpe (sanser)	
an acute sense of touch, taste, smell, hearing or sight .	* ~ fin føle- / smags- / lugte- / høresans // skarp synssans	

653 Some people hope to grow old and **die in harness**.

Regretably, a well-liked **colleague resigned** last year.

It was with great regret that the college accepted

his resignation.

It is to be regretted that / It is regrettable that the college has lost a competent and well-liked teacher.

His resignation is highly **regrettable**; **much to the regret of** his students, he **resigned from** teaching because of ill health.

The college put a notice in the college **newsletter**, saying,

10 'We **regret to** inform you that NN has decided to resign.'

All colleagues were invited to a **farewell party**.

Unfortunately, Steve was ill and had to **send his apologies**.

Sending his regrets by mail, he wrote,

'I **regret that** I'm **unable to accept** your kind **invitation**.'

Giving his regrets by phone, he told his colleague that he **was sorry that he couldn't come**.

An **anglepoise lamp** (E) lights up his **writing desk / table**.

It's a working lamp supported by a **jointed arm**.

He sits comfortably in a **revolving chair**.

20 These days, we **rely heavily on** computers **to** organize our work.

Much work is organized **in reliance on** computers.

'Access to the internet **is fast becoming** a necessity.

The internet is a **ready source of** information however not always an **authoritative** and **reliable** source.

People who **put** their things **up for sale on** the internet in are hoping for a **quick sale**.

Material **from** the internet can be **copied** without **breaching / infringing** the **copyright**.

30 If a person or an organization **owns** or **holds** the **copyright** on a piece of writing, music etc, they are the only people who have the legal right to use it in public without permission.

Copyrights can be sold, and copyrights **expire** at a time.

Some social **networking websites** like **Facebook** are **perennial** successes.

Once his computer couldn't handle the **load** and **crashed**.

That was a very **regrettable** error / mistake.

Using **graphic software**, you can **revolve / turn** the **image** on the **screen**.

* dø i sit virke
arbejde lige til man dør

* beklageligvis * kollega * trække sig tilbage
desværre

* det er med stor ... at -

*

* det må beklages / er beklageligt at -

*

* beklagelig * til stor beklagelse for ng.

* trække sig tilbage fra ngt.

* nyhedsbrev

* beklage at måtte gøre ngt.

* ~ afskeds-

* ~ komsammen / reception / fest

* ... undskyldning
melde afbud

* udtrykke sin beklagelse / melde afbud

* beklage at

* ~ melde afbud

* udtrykke sin beklagelse

* være ked af det over at ... / måtte melde afbud

* arkitektlampe

* mindre / større skrivebord

* leddelt

* arm

* drejestol

* sætte sin lid til

*

* afhængig af
i tillid til

* hurtigt ved at blive (nødvendighed)

* forhåndenværende >

* kilde til (information)

* autoritativ, myndig

* pålidelig (kilde)

* sætte ngt. til salg

* på ...

* hurtigt salg

* fra ngt.

* (blive) kopieret <

* bryde (rettighed)

* eje >

* indehave >

* copyright >

* på ngt.

*

* udløbe

* netværkning

* netsted

* =

* længerevarende

* belastning

* bryde ned

* fortrydelig

* grafisk

* =

* dreje >

* billede

* på skærmen

654 USB (universal serial bus) is a system for

connecting (up) / linking (up) various equipment such as a mouse, printer, removable **hard `disk** etc. **to** a computer using wires so that all the **devices** can work together.

A computer can be **connected (up) / linked (up) with** a mouse and printer, and a USB **mov(e)able** harddisk can be **connected (up) / linked (up) to** the computer.

He has to **load** new software as he wants to **connect / link** a USB moveable harddisk **to** his computer.

10 Installing new hardware or new software you must follow the computer **manufacturer's instructions**.

Faulty goods should be returned to the **manufacturers**.

He switches on his computer and the screen **lights up**.

The **lighted** screen is **ready to be used for** clicking on ikons, **and typing (in) passwords** and orders.

When the computer and a movable harddisk are **linked / connected**, he can press the 'return' key or click on an icon to **load** the programme.

The programme takes a while to **load** so he **waits for it to load**.

He can **save** his **files** on the movable hard disk.

Computer technology has **revolutionized** most **fields of activity**.

At times, inventors **achieve / make** a significant and major **`breakthrough in** the developement of new technology.

The PC (personal computer) together with the internet were a **revolutionary `breakthrough technology**.

He clicks at an ikon to **connect / link to the internet**.

The internet allows people from all over the world

30 to link up for chat sessions.

The internet is a **relatively recent** phenomenon, **relatively easy** to use.

Having a huge and **ready supply** of information, the internet **conveys** huge amounts of information.

As you can get and **download** all kinds of information it is able to **satisfy** people's **hunger / thirst for** information.

Information is still more or less **digestible** or **indigestible**:
dai / di`dʒestəbl indi`dʒestəbl
that is to say more or less easy or difficult to **digest**.
dai / di`dʒest

*

* tilkoble / -slutte ngt.

* harddisk

* indretning, ~ apparat

* forbinde ngt. med ngt.

* flytbar

* forbinde ngt. til ngt.

* installere ngt.

* forbinde >

* ... ngt. til ngt.

*

* brugsanvisning

* fejlbehæftet
defekt

* producenten

* lyse op

* tændt

* parat til at -

* blive brugt til at -

* indtaste >

* =

* forbundet

* =

* installere (program)

* installere (sig)

* vente på ngt. ⇔

* at >

* =

* =

* gemme >

* fil, mappe

* revolutionere ngt.

* arbejdsområde

* opnå / gøre >

* gennembrud i ngt.

*

* revolutionerende

* gennembruds-

* teknologi

* få forbindelse til >

* internet

*

* koble sig på (til >)

* sludremøde

* forholdsvis nyt

* ... let

*

* formidle (information)

* downloade / overføre ngt.

* tilfredsstille >

* hunger / tørst efter (informtion)

* ~ forståelig (information)

* uforståelig ...

* ~ forstå (information)

655 One day, when Steve has to take their sick dog to

the **vet** ^{eE/A} **veterinarian**, his wife asks him, 'Have you
vetêri`neêriên
talked to the vet ?' – ' **Just quickly**, ' Steve answers.

His wife has to **wait at home** /E **wait in** for a **repairer** (eE).

The firm said that they'd call back **as quickly as possible**,
and send a **repairman as soon as possible**.

As she starts **loading** the **dishwasher**,
she **loads** all the **washing-up** E/A dishes **into** the dishwasher.

Doing the **laundry** / **wash** / E **washing**, and having **done**
10 two **loads** of **laundry** / = / =, and emptied the **washer**,
she puts half a **load** in the **washing machine**.

After the **laundry** / **washing** /eE **wash** in the machine,

(E) she **hangs** () **out** some of the **laundry** / **wash** / **washing** //

(A) she **hangs** some of the **laundry** / **wash outside**.

She **hangs** () **up** the laundry; E she **hangs** it **out to dry**.

Hanging the wet laundry **on a clothes** / E& **washing line**,
she uses **clothes pegs** E/A **clothespins** to fasten the clothes
to the line.

The laundry **hangs up** to dry **throughout** the **night**.

20 While she **launders** her clothes, a radio programme is
interrupted by a **news bulletin** / E& (**news**>) **flash**,
a short **item of** important **news of** / **about terror** (<ism).

The government in the country mentioned has **imposed**
a **news`blackout on** the investigation.

Before **taking** the **broken-down** TV **apart** for **repair**,
the TV repairman makes sure (that) it is **disconnected from**
the **socket / power point** E/A **outlet / receptacle**.

Steve's wife wonders how **fast** he can have the job done,
or whether the TV is **irreparable** // **beyond / past repair**.
30 Electrical appliances won't work or won't work properly
if there's a **disconnection** or a **loose connection**.

The repairer is **quick about** his work.

He **quickly realizes** where to find the fault,
and **ascertains that** the TV is **repairable**.
asê`teinz re`pearêbl
As he only had to **make / carry out / do** minor **repairs**

the TV is repaired in **double-quick** (E) **time**.

'Have you finished already ? – **that was quick** –

I thought **you'd be another hour**, ' she says **surprisedly**.

*

* dyrlæge

* ~ ganske kort

* vente derhjemme

* reparatør

* så hurtigt / snart som muligt

* reparatør

* =

* fylde ngt.

* opvaskemaskine

* fylde >

* opvask >

* ind i (=)

* ordne >

* vasketøj
/ tøjvask

* =

* =

* & overstået >

* ~ portion

* vasketøj

* vaskemaskine

* =

* =

* (tøj-) vask (-ning)

* hænge >

* (nyvasket) vasketøj

* ud

* ... >

* =

* (op) udenfor

* ... (vasketøj) op

* ... (=) ud

* for at tørre

* hænge (vådt vasketøj)

* på >

* tøj- * ~ snor
~ tørresnor

* tøjklæmme

*

* hænge (til tørre)

* ... igennem

* vaske, tørre og evt. stryge

* afbrudt af >

* kort nyhedsmeddelelse

* indslag om ngt.

* nyhed om ngt.

* terror (-isme)

* lægge > (pålægge ngt. ngt)

* nyhedsmørklægning

* på ngt.

* skille >

* ~ defekt (TV) ad

* reparation

* afbrudt fra ngt.

* stik

* hurtigt

* ureparerbart

* hinsides >

* reparation

(~ umuligt at reparere)

*

* afbrudt forbindelse

* løs ...

* hurtig til ngt.

* hurtigt

* opdage hvxx -

* forvisse sig / få vished om at -
konstatere at -* reparerbart
muligt at reparere

* lave / udføre >

* (små-) reparationer

* ekstra hurtigt

* ...

* ... være en time mere om det

* overrasket

656 Steve **waits** (**for**) **a while** in the waiting room, before he's called into the **vet's surgery** E/A **veterinarian's office**.

Out of pity, the vet recommends a **killing** instead of **surgery** / an **operation**.

Feeling sorry for his dog, Steve's **immediate impulse** is to **sleaps on it**, and **let** the vet **know** tomorrow.

As the vet, however, tells Steve that the old dog would still **be on its last legs** after an operation, Steve decides on a **destruction** (of the dog) here and now.

10 So in order to **put down** / **destroy** the old dog, the vet **puts** the sick dog to **sleep**.

Absentminded, feeling very sad about the loss of his dog, Steve almost forgets that he has to buy some **groceries** on his way home.

Loaded with old memories, he **absentmindedly** starts **loading** the groceries **into** the **boot** E/A **trunk**.

Many fruits and vegetables easily **bruise**.

Suddenly **waking up**, he takes care to **handle** the fruit and the vegetables **with care** in order not to **bruise** them.

20 Fruits and vegetables with **bruises** don't **sell** well.

Lorries and trucks wait at the **loading bay** E/A **dock** at the side of the **supermarket** /A& **grocery store** to deliver their load.

Steve and his wife have a **joint account**.

So are **jointly** responsible for an overdraft.

The bank statements help them **keep track of** where their money is going.

Both parties must sign the form if the account is to be **in joint names**.

30 Their signatures are in **joined-up** (E) writing ; writing in which the letters **connect**; they **are joined to** each other.

Some people seldom **print** when they **write**, but having to **write** their name in **printing**, they **print** their name.

Some writing is in **block capitals** / **letters**.

Steve returns **loaded** down with bags of groceries, e.g. **cleaning fluids** and **powders** (**soap** or **washing powder**), (**sweet** E/A **bell**) **peppers**, black and white **peppercorns** for making **ground pepper**, **curry powder**, **baking powder** **table salt** and **coarse salt**, **mustard in powder form** etc.

* ... en stund

*

* af medelidenhed

* aflivning

* operation

* umiddelbar

* tilskyndelse

* sove på det

* ~ give ng. besked

*

* ~ leve på sine sidste kræfter

* aflivning

* aflive (dyr)

* ~ bedøve og aflive (dyr) med indsprøjtning

* åndsfraværende

* købmandsvare

*

* åndsfraværende

* læsse ng. ind i ng.

* bagagerum

* blive stødt

* ~ blive opmærksom

* håndtere ng. >

* med forsigtighed

* støde ng.

* stødmærke

* kunne sælges
lade sig sælge

* aflæsningsområde
varemodtagelse
* supermarked

*

* fælles konto

* i fællesskab

* følge med i ng.

*

*

* i begges navne

* sammenhængende

* hænge sammen med / være forbundet til ng.

* ~ skrive med trykskrift / trykte bogstaver
(løse bogstaver)

* skrive

* skrive ng. > * med trykskrift

* - = -

* blokbogstaver, ~ store bogstaver

* ~ tungt læsset med ng.

* rengørings- * væske * pulver * sæbe- / vaske- * =

* peberfrugt

* peberkorn

* stødt peber

* ~ stødt karry

* bage-

* pulver

* bord- * salt

* groft

* salt

* sennep

* i pulver form

657 A grandma is troubled by hip aches.

She has a **dodgy / bum hip** that **aches** periodically.

Unable to **quicken** her **pace / step** to catch up with

the others, she often had to call, ' **Wait for me / A& Wait up !** '

Having **seen** a specialist, she's **put on a waiting list** to have a new **hip joint** (between the **hip bone** and the **thigh bone**).

The hospital **has** a **heavy caseload** so there's an **eight-week** waiting list to have a **hip replacement operation**.

In order to lose weight before an operation, some

10 overweight patients have to **join** the **battle of the bulge**.

As some **obese** patients are so fat their clothes won't

fasten (up) / do up / button (up), a doctor **moans**,

' The country is **fast becoming** a nation of **fatties**.'

Obesity increases the risk of many **deadly** diseases.

The various **wards** and **departments** in the **hospital** are **determined to** establish a better **working relationship**.

The doctors are **set / intent on** establishing a better **doctor-patient relationship**, and **set / intent on** a better **working relationship with** the nurses.

20 The same intent **prevails among** the nurses as regards their relationship with the **nurse's aides / auxiliary nurses** (**nursing aides / auxiliaries**) and the hospital **porters**.

The operation will be done **under general an(a)esthetic**.

Having a general anaesthetic, she must **go on a fast**.

So she **fasts** in order to have an empty **digestive tract**.

Taking care not to **break** the **fast**, she looks forward to

come round from / out of the **anaesthetic** and **end** the **fast**.

Using (an) **anaesthetic**, giving her a **general anaesthetic**,

the **anaesthetists** trained in **an(a)esthesia**

30 puts her to **sleep** before the operation.

Being **an(a)esthetized**, being **under** (an) **anaesthetic**, she is in **anaesthesia / narcosis** and unable to feel anything.

Some patients have a **catheter** up their **urinary tract**.

The surgeon cuts through skin and **connective tissue**.

Glad to see her (back) in the **land of the living**,

the doctors say she'll have a **quick recovery**.

The grandmother **has** the best of (**nursing**) **care**.

Unable to **fall asleep**, she has a **sleeping pill / tablet**

Having **healed up**, the cut doesn't leave a **nasty scar**.

* bedstemor * plages af > * hofte- * smerter

* ~ dårligt fungerende * hofte * smerte

* øge tempoet

* vent på ng.

* ~ være hos ng. * sætte på > * vente- * liste

* hofte- * led * hofte- * ben * lå- * ben

* have en voldsom sagsbelastning * otte- / ~ mange patienter til behandling

* ugers * hofteudskiftningsoperation operation for ny hofte

*

* overvægtig * ~ gå i krig mod udbulingen

* overfede

* lukkes / = / knappes til * stønne jamre, klage

* hurtigt ved at blive ngt. * tyksak

* overfedme * dødelig

* behandlingsafdeling * personale- * på > * hospitaal

* fast besluttet / * arbejdsfællesskab indstillet på at -

* indstillet / fast besluttet på at -

* læge- patient forhold * ... ngt.

* samarbejde med ng.

* herske / dominere / være udbredt blandt ng.

* sygehjælper

* = * portør

* under fuld bedøvelsesmiddel ~ under fuld bedøvelse

* få et generelt ... * gå i gang med en faste ~ fuld bedøvelse

* faste * fordøjelseskana

* bryde fasten

* vågne op / * narkose- / * slutte ... komme ud af > bedøvelsesmiddel

* bruge bedøvelsesmiddel * give ng. et fuldt ...

* anæstesilæge / -sygeplejerske * bedøvelsesbrug

* ~ lægge ng. i fuld bedøvelse

* bedøve ng. * under bedøvelse (-smiddel)

* ~ lægge ng. i narkose

* bedøvelse / narkose

* kateter * urinrør

* bindevæv

* ~ vågen / rask

* ... blive rask

* få > (* ~ syge-) * pleje

* falde i søvn * sovepille

* hele helt * snit * væmmeligt, ~ grimt * ar

AN OUTING TO THE HARBOUR

658 The city and its **adjoining / adjacent** harbour

is a major **port** situated along the river where it **widens into**

its **estuary**, and finally **flows / goes into // joins** the sea.

est\$uêri

The estuary **connects / links** the **port with** the sea.

Some bridges **span** the **river**, and other bridges span

arms of the river, of the **coves**, the **inlets**, and of the sea.

Boats and ships **enter** and **leave harbour** all the time.

All kinds of boats and ships **come into** and **leave port**.

Having **come alongside** the **quays** and **wharves / wharfs**,

ki~z

wâ~vz

wâ~fs

10 they **moor alongside** the quays and wharves / wharfs

muê

While **in port**, some vessels are **moored to the quay**.

ki~ /A& kei

Having **anchored // having cast / dropped anchor**,

other boats and ships **are / lie / rides at anchor**.

Piers, jetties /A& docks are built out into the river where boats are tied and where people can get on and off boats.

People can **go to** various **places by boat**.

A ferry **is due to** arrive / **land** at noon,

and **due for departure / sailing** again at two o'clock.

Ferries **are due** every second hour so **a lot of** passengers

20 is / are due to embark and **disembark** every second hour.

Disembarkation takes place from either side, so people

disembark from either the **port side** or the **starboard side**.

At a **landing (stage E&)** you can rent / E& **hire** boats.

A sign says ' Boats **for rent / E& hire** '.

The **hourly** rental rate is £ 2 **hourly / an hour**.

Seagulls often sit on the sign, so lots / **masses of**

bird droppings (pl.) have **landed underneath** the sign.

People can go swimming from a **bathing jetty**.

Insecure swimmers should use **armbands**.

30 A causeway joins an island **to** the mainland.

A number of **tributaries join** the river and each **tributary**

is joined by a vast number of tributary brooks and **springs**.

Various bridges **connect / link** the **banks** of the river.

Some wetland is a **wonderland** of nature.

It's a natural **wonderland**, a **fairylad** for **naturalists**.

Carried away by the **lap** of the calm sea **on** the shore

(small waves gently **lapping (against)** the shore),

an **outdoore type** and **nature lover** watches a flock of birds gracefully **landing / lighting on** the **water**.

* havn

* tilstødende

* havneby

* brede sig ud i >

* bred flodmunding (med tidevand)

* flyde / ~ løbe ud i // møde (havet)

* forbinde >

* havn * med ng.

havneby

* spænde over >

* flod

* arm / gren af >

* bugt, vig

* bugt, vig

* komme i (havn)

* forlade >

* havn (-en)

* =

* lægge til langs / ved >

* kaj, bolværk

* =

* fortøjre langs ng.

* i havn

* fortøjret til >

* kaj

* ankre op

* kaste >

* anker

* ligge for anker

* anløbsbro mole

*

* tage til >

* sted

* med båd

* forventes at -

* være i land

* fastsat / forventet til >

* afgang / afsejling

* forventelig

* mængde / gruppe / hold af ng.

* forventes at -

* gå ombord

* gå fra borde

* landgang

* gå fra borde fra >

* bagbord

* styrbord

* anløbs- / bådebro

* leje ng.

* til leje

* timemæssig

* pr. time

* måge

* masser af >

* fugleklatte

* lande >

* nedeunder (skilt)

* badebro

* svømmevinger

* dæmningsvej

* forbinde ng. til ng.

* biflod

* forbinde ng. og ng.

* være forbundet med ng.

* utal

* side-

* bæk

* kilde

* forbinde >

* bred

* eventyrland

* =

* =

* naturforsker

* henført af >

* skvulpen mod ng.

* skvulpe (mod) ng.

* udendørs-

* type

~ menneske

* naturelsker

* lande >

* på vandet

THE HARBOUR IN THE OLD DAYS

659 An armada of heavily and lightly laden vessels a~`ma~dê are seen all over the river and harbour.	* armada * tungt * let * lastet
All kinds of ships and boats call at the port to be unloaded , and loaded (up) with new goods.	* ankomme til (havn) * lastet med ngt.
Fully laden cargo ships, laden with all kinds of goods from all over the world come to unload and load at the port .	* fuldt lastet * fragtskib * ladet / lastet * losse * laste * i havnen / havnebyen
Having unloaded their cargoes , the ships load (up) with all kinds of goods to be carried somewhere else .	* losse ngt. * last * laste (med) ngt. * transportere * et eller andet sted hen til et eller andet sted * umotoriseret
Lighters are flat-bottomed, unpowered , large, open boats 10 used for / in lightening and loading cargo ships.	* lægter * fladbundet * lægtepram * losse ngt. * laste ngt.
Besides used in unloading and loading , the lighters lighter goods for shorter distances .	* losse * laste * pramfragte ngt. * over ... afstande
A barge is a capacious / roomy , low boat with a flat bottom kê`pei\$ês used for carrying goods along / on rivers and canals .	* pram * rummelig * bund * langs / på ... * kanal (gravet)
Usually intended to be towed or pushed, barges carry têud freight for longer distances up and down rivers and canals.	* trække ngt. med tov * op og ned ad (flod)
Lighters and barges are manned and navigated by lightermen and bargemen / bargees who uses bargepoles to push and guide the lighters and barges.	* bemanded ngt. * sejle / styre ngt. * lægtermand * & pramskipper * bådstage * pramdrager
20 Walking up and down gangplanks and gangways , laden with their loads of goods, a gang of dock()workers / E dockers unload and lighten a heavily loaded cargo ship.	* landgangsplanke * -bro * belæsset med > * byrde af (varer) * havnearbejder * losse ngt. * mindske vægten af ngt. * tungtlastet
Loaded down with heavy loads, other stevedores E/A longshoremen load the trading vessels, merchantmen (merchant ships), and tramps (tramp steamers).	* tynget af ngt. * havnearbejder * = * laste * handelsskib * koffardiskib * = * trampbåd / -skib * trampdampskib
Some dock()workers roll a barrel up a gangplank. Walking backwards as they check the motion of the barrel with their hands, other workers let a barrel roll down .	* rulle / trille > * tønde * op ad ngt. * bremse, ~ stemme imod > * bevægelse * tønde > * rulle ned
Using jargon , the gangs of dock workers speak a jargon `d\$agên 30 which is impenetrable and unintelligible to outsiders .	* (bruge) jargon * tale * (en) ... * utilgængelig * uforståelig (for >) * udenforstående
As hourly workers, the dock workers get hourly wages. Working on the docks , they are paid hourly / by the hour . They are paid an hourly rate of 5 shillings hourly / an hour . (There were 12 pence in 1 shilling, and 20 shillings in £ 1.)	* timelønnet * time (løn) * ~ på erhvervshavnen * ~ per / for hver time * timebaseret * sats * - = - * ~ der gik 12p på (en ...) (i dag: 100p på et pund)
Some of them live in / on a houseboat . Having finished loading (up), the ships put out to sea. The captain goes to sea armed with a telescope or binoculars (pl.) and other nautical instruments. bi- / bai`nâkulêz	* i / på > * husbåd * laste * stå til havs * stå til søs * (sø-) kikkert * (dobbelt-) kikkert * søfarts-

660 To make a living, lightermen must be **strenuous workers**

who can **work fast**, and **make fast work**.

In order to **fasten** a boat both by a **head fast**

and a **stern fast**, a lighterman **takes fast hold of** a rope.

Having **taken a fast hold** of the **mooring rope**,
he throws the other end of the **fast** ashore.

A lighterman ashore **lays a fast hold on** the **mooring line**.

Standing fast, and **holding fast to** the **hawser**,
he pulls the lighter **right up to** the **quay / wharf**.

10 **Twisting** the rope **into** circles, he **fastens** it **to** a **bollard**,
dug fast in(to) the ground: **Fast bind, fast find**.

He has an anchor **tattooed on** his right **arm**.

His left arm is **tattooed with** a red heart.

A **tattoo of** a heart is a **symbol of** love for somebody.

The **dove** is a symbol of peace.

In his **tattoo parlour**, the **tattooist** or **tattoo artist**
tattoos pictures or writing **on** people's skin.

When the lighterman **fastens** his **eyes upon** a girl,
he **twists** his **head around** to follow her, and let his **gaze**

20 **fasten on** her various **physical charms**.

Her dress **fastens (up) / buttons (up)** at the **back**.

Wishing he were / was a **fast `worker**,
he **fastens (up)on** the idea of a relationship.

He has to **hold fast to** a **mooring post**.

Some snobbish women **won't touch** neither a lighterman
nor life at sea **with a `bargepole** E/A **`ten-foot pole**.

When it starts to **rain fast**, the lighterman cools down,
laden with doubts about his future.

After a **hard day at work**, after a **hard day's work**,
30 he gets into his **rowing boat** E/A **rowboat**,

fastens on the **oars** and rows home.

Some evenings he's totally **drained**,
when he reaches a **mooring** near his home.

Moorings (pl.) - hawsers, chains, **anchors** etc. - are used
to **fasten** a ship **to** the land or the **bottom** of the **sea**.

A barge once **broke free of / slipped** her **moorings**,
and **slid out into** the **seething sea**.

A **sailing ship** is larger than a **sailing boat** E/A **sailboat**.

* energisk * arbejder

* arbejde * hurtigt * ~ gøre arbejdet hurtigt

* fastgøre * forstavn- * fortøjningsreb

* agter- / bagstavn- * = * tage fast greb om ngt.

* ... et ... * fortøjningsreb

* fortøjningsreb

* tage et fast greb * ... line / reb / trosse

* stå fast * holde fast i > * (skibs-) trosse
(tykt tov / stålkabel)

* helt hen til > * kaj, bolværk, lossebro

* sno ngt. til ngt. * fastgøre ngt. til > * pullert

* gravet > * solidt * ned i ngt. * ~ det, der er gjort fast,
finder man sikkert igen

* (ngt.) tatovere på ngt.

* (være) totoveret med ngt.

* tatovering af ngt. * symbol på ngt.

* due

* tatovør- * salon * tatovør * tatoverings- * kunstner

* tatovere ngt. på ngt.

* fæstne > * ~ sit blik på ngt.

* vride > * hovedet > * omkring * blik >

* fæstne sig på > * legemlige * ynder

* lukkes * på ryggen / bagsiden

* hurtig til at indynde sig

* hæfte sig ved ngt.

* holde fast i ngt. * fortøjningdpæl

* ikke røre ng. / >

* - - - ngt. med > * bådstage
~ ikke røre ngt. med en ildtang

* regne * heftigt

* ~ sile ned

* fuld / tynger af ngt.

* hård dag på arbejde * hård dags arbejde

* robåd

* tage fat i / gribe > * åre

* ~ træet og udmattet

* fortøjningsplads

* fortøjningsgrej * anker

* fastgøre ngt. til ngt. * bund ⇔ * hav-

* bryde fri af / slippe > * fortøjningerne

* glide ud i > * sydende, ~ oprørte * hav

* sejlskib * sejlbåd

661 Ships must **take care (that)** their **course** is **plotted**

to avoid **difficult waters** and **take care to** navigate

at a safe distance from the coast.

Once a **heavenly laden** ship **took a list**

when it hit a treacherous **submerged reef** in an area

where no **buoys floated** to mark **safe** or **dangerous waters**.
båiz

The sea wasn't **rough**, but there was a **heavy swell** (sg).

The **lights** were **out**, so **having a heavy list to starboard**,
the ship **floated about on** the **calm** sea **without lights**.

10 Little by little the **calm** changed into **light airs** (1),

got up into **slight** (2), **gentle** (3), **moderate** (4), **fresh** (5)

and **strong** (6) **breeze** which turned into **moderate** (7),

fresh (8), **strong** (9) **gale** and then **storm / whole** (10) **gale**.

As their ship is **drifting** helplessly **around** on the sea,
the seamen prey for the **wind** to **calm down / fall / drop**,
and not end up in **storm** (11) or **hurricane**

(**12** on the **Beaufort Wind Scale**, and **clocked at 65+ knots**.)

If it's **blowing a gale**, it may be fatal to lie **in the track** of it,
as a **storm** with **high / strong winds** and **heavy sea(s)**

20 may **drift** the ship **landwards** and totally **wreck** it against
the rocks of the coast.

Pieces of **wreckage**, **washed ashore** along the coasts,
bear witness to the many ships **rent to pieces** by storms.

As the wind **agitated** the **sea**, the rough sea unfortunately
grounded the **wrecked** ship on some **submerged rocks**.

Touching the ground, the ship **took the ground**.

When the ship **grounded** it was **stuck fast** on the rocks.

When the ship **ran / went aground**, it was **fast aground**,

The seamen **were** **shipwrecked**.

30 Strong winds and **roaring** waves **swept across** the sea.

While the wind **swept** the sea, and waves **swept against**
the ship, the seamen hoisted a **rescue distress signal**.
di'stress

They sent up **distress flares** and **distress rockets**
but apparently they weren't spotted by other ships or from land. *

Hoping to be able to **ride (out) / weather the storm**,
the sailors were hoping for the **wind** to **lull**.

While the moon occasionally **glinted on** the water,
and the rough sea **glinted in** the moonlight,
they could do nothing but hope for a **lull** (in the storm / wind).

* passe på / * kurs * udstikke <
sørge for at -
* vanskeligt farvand

* i sikker afstand fra ngt.

* let lastet * få slagside

* undersøisk * rev, skær (af sand / klippe)

* bølge * flyde * sikkert > * farligt > * farvand

* ~ oprørt * tung > * dønning

* lanterne * slukket * ~ have stærk * styrbord
(på skib & tog) * slagside til >
* flyde omkring * på > * (det) rolige * hav * uden lys

* vindstille * svag luftning
(vindstyrke 1)

* tiltage til > * svag brise * let ... * jævn ... * frisk ...
/ vind (...2)

* stiv kuling * hård kuling
(vindstyrke 6)

* stormende kuling * storm * stærk storm

* drive omkring

* vinden > * løje / stilne af / aftage

* orkanagtig storm * orkan

* ...s vindskala * målt til > * x knob (sømil / time)
1 ... ~ 1,86 km

* (~ der) blæser * storm * ngts. retning / spor

* uvej * stærke vindstød * stærk søgang

* drive (skib) mod land * slå til vrag

*

* stumper af ngt. * vraggods * skylle ngt. i land

* bære vidnesbyrd om ngt. * splitte ngt. i stumper

* sætte (væske) i bevægelse * hav
(~ gøre havet uroligt)

* sætte > på grund * vraggjort * undersøisk * klippe
(skib)

* skrabe på grund * løbe på grund

* grundstøde * sætte ngt. fast

* løbe / gå på grund * (sidde) fast * på grund

* ~ lide skibbrud

* brusende (bølger) * feje hen over ngt.

* feje over ngt. * skylle mod ngt.

* (rednings-) nødsignal

* nød- * blus * = * raket

* ~ ride stormen af

* vinden * løje af

* (lyskilde) * glimte på (reflekterende flade)

* (reflekterende flade) * glimte i (lys)

* afløjning, ophold, ~ kortvarig vindstille

662 The ship, however, eventually sprang a leak ,	* få en / springe læk	
and water was suddenly rising fast in the hull .	* stige hurtigt	* skrog
Sweeping / washing over the deck , the waves threatened	* skylle over ngt.	* dæk
to capsize the ship anytime , and wash the sailors overboard .	* kæntré ngt.	* når som helst * skylle ng. over bord
kap`saize E/A `kap -		
The stricken ship threatened to capsize at any time .	* uheldsramt	* kæntré * når som helst
In fear of capsizing , the seamen got into a lifeboat as fast /	* kæntring	* redningsbåd * så hurtigt
quick(ly) as they could, narrowly escaping shipwreck (U).	* ... som -	* forlis
It all happened pretty quick(ly) and so fast that they	* det skete alt sammen	* temmelig / * så hurtigt at - ret hurtigt
had no time to save any of their belongings / possessions.	* ikke have tid til at -	
10 Unluckily, one of the sailors had his hand stuck fast .	* få ngt. holdt fast / i klemme	
He tried to pull his hand free, but it was held fast .	* ~ sidde fast	
Laden with terror, dread and grief, the sailors witnessed	* tyngtet af ngt.	* være vidne til (hvxx)
how the ship keeled (over) / was keeled (over) in no time ,	* kæntré	* blev kæntrét * på ingen tid
pulling the helpless sailor down with it into the deep .	* dybet, havets dyb	
The survivors of the shipwreck feared to drift towards	* forlis	* drive
(be swept / washed towards) the rough coast where the cliffs	* barsk	
join the sea, and the sea is seething around the rocks.	* mødes /	* syde, ~ hvirvle voldsomt
They had to row seaward(s) to keep clear of the coast	* støde sammen med ngt.	
where cliffs and sea join .	* mod havet	
20 After hours in the darkness the seamen saw a gleam /	* mødes	
glimmer of light on the far shore which enabled them	* svagt skær af >	
to make landfall and spot a safe shore.	* =	* lys * gøre / sætte ng. i stand til at -
While the waves swept the little boat towards land,	* få landkending	
the sailors had to navigate the lifeboat through the waves	* skylle ngt. mod	
breaking on a sandbar (a bar of sand) as well as	* styre ngt. gennem ngt.	
through the breakers on the shore.	* brydes på ngt.	* sandrevle * revle af ngt.
Having been swept through the surf ,	* brydende bølge	
and successfully navigated the last breaker with its surf ,	pl: brænding	
the survivors finally beached the boat just by letting it beach .	* skylle gennem ngt.	* brænding
30 Having made a safe landfall , they needed help fast .	* ~ styre sig igennem	* brodsø * bølgeskum
The shipwreck sank without (a) trace .	* bringe (båd) ind på stranden	* ramme standen
Having sunk to the bottom of the sea /eA ocean , often	* nå sikkert i land	* hurtigt / i en fart
in mysterious circumstances, countless (ship>) wrecks	* skibsvrag	* uden at efterlade sig spor sporløst
and drowned sailors found their final / last resting place	* synke til bunds på havet / til havets bund	
in a submerged / sunken ship on the bottom of the sea .	* ~ under mystiske	* utallige * (skibs-) vrag
Many a seaman who found a watery grave rest in peace	omstændigheder	
on the bottom of the ocean (eA) buried in a silent grave	* druknede	* sidste hvilested
now and then lit (up) / illuminated by the gleam of moonlight	* sunken (skib)	* på bunden af havet / havets bund
as the moonlight occasionally gleams on the water.	* ~ lide druknedøden	* hvile i fred ~ ligge begravet
	* på bunden af havet / havets bund	
	* oplyse ngt	* blegt skær af ngt.
	* skinne blegt på ngt.	

663 The **wreck** of Titanic was not discovered until 1985.

Being shipwrecked, and **gone down with** the Titanic,
1513 passengers and crew members (**were**) **drowned**
in the **loss / wreck** of **Titanic** on its **maiden voyage** in 1912.

A **light** or **lighthouse** is a tower or other **fixed** structure
that **displays** a **light** or **flashing lights** for the **guidance** of
mariners.

Different **lights** have different **light effect**
or **lighting effect** and different **light distribution**,
10 so they give different **light signals**.

From the **seaward** side of the top of the lighthouse
there's a **far-reaching view** of the seascape, and from
the **landward** side there are spectacular views of
the lie E/A the lay of the `land.

Before the **electrification**, **electric power**
and **electric working**, the **light source** in the lighthouses
was **paraffin** E/eA **kerosene** (& **<sine**) lamps.
`paréfin `kerési-n
In either case the **lighting fitting** is a number

of **mirrors** forming a **concave mirror**.
kân- / kên`keiv
20 A **lighthouse keeper** is in charge of the lighthouse
and looks after the light every day.

In the old days they lit a **beacon** on a number of **beacons**,
so an **open fire** would **light** the ships safely along the shore.

Light buoys and **lightships** warn and guide other ships.
bâiz E/A bu~iz
Working and **`maintenance** of the lighthouses,
the buoys and the lightships are **under superintendence** of
-`ten-
the **lighthouse authority / service** which **superintends**
-`tendz
all their property and takes care that it is properly **maintained**.
-`-`

Waters where two **seas join** may be dangerous to navigate.

30 **Light waves** move with a speed of 300, 000 km / sec.

By measuring the position of the sun, the stars or the moon
relative to the earth, it's possible to determine a position
at sea.

A **`sextant** is an astronomical instrument for measuring
angular distances esp. the **altitudes** of sun, moon,
angjulê `altitju~dz
and stars at sea in determining **latitude** and **longitude**.

Latitude: 0 – 90 ° north or south from the **equator**.

Longitude: 0 – 180 ° east or west from Greenwich.
`grinid\$

* vraget af (Titanic)

* lide skibbrud

* gå ned med ngt.

* drukne

* ~ ved forlis af >

* =

* jomfrurejse

* fyr, -tårn

* fast

* vise ngt. * lys * blinkende
glimtende

* = * vejledning af ng.

* søfarende

* =

* lyseffekt

* =

* lysudstråling
/ -spredning

* lyssignal

* ~ der vender ud mod havet

* langtrækkende

* udsyn til ngt.

* ~ der vender ind mod land

* ~ hvordan landet udfolder sig

* elektrificering

* elkraft

* eldrift

* lyskilde

* petroleumslampe

* lysarmatur

* spejl

* hulspejl

* fyrpasser

*

* fyr, bavn
vager

* bavneshøj

* åben ild

* lyse ng. vej

* lysbøje

* fyrskib

* drift at ngt.

* vedligeholdelse af ngt.

* under overopsyn af ng.

* fyrvæsen

* holde opsyn med ngt.

* vedligeholde ngt.

* mødes

* lysbølge

*

* i forhold til ngt.

*

* sekstant

* vinkel-

* (vinkel-) højde

* breddegrad

* længdegrad

* ækvator

*

664 The Newburg skyline has changed a lot throughout the years as the outline of chimney stacks E/A smokestacks and high buildings as skyscrapers rises on the horizon .	* horisontaftegning	* (i-) gennem
Parts of modern Newburg are build on landfill(s) , area(s) where landfill has been buried.	* omrids / kontur af ngt.	* ydre (høj) / høj skorsten
Today incineration is preferred to landfill .	* skyskraber	* i horisonten
Tall cranes load an unload huge container ships .	* opfyldning (-er) med affald	
They drill for oil offshore from offshore oil rigs / platforms .	* nedgravningsaffald	
An oil baron is an oilman who owns many (oil) wells .	* forbrænding	* opfyldning m. affald
10 An oil refinery is set / situated on an island in the estuary.	* kran	* laste >
The refinery refines crude oil .	* laste >	* losse >
Tankers load their oil loads through pipelines which	* bore efter ngt.	* ud for kysten
join the harbour and the oil and petrol E/A gas(oline) depots .	* ~ oliemagnat	* oliemand arbejde / ejer
The deck officer takes care that the deckhands	* olie-	* raffinaderi
join the right pipes (together) properly.	* raffinere >	* råolie
Many truckloads of oil leave the island every day.	* laste >	* last ladning
Many people consider the refinery a blot on the landscape ,	* forbinde ngt.	* benzin-
and the industrial harbour the armpit of the city and the river.	* dæksofficer	* dækmatros
After an accident of oil spill (U), wind and waves had	* forbinde ngt.	
20 dissipated some of the spill, while a lot of oil spills	* lastvognlæs	
which had not dissipated had to be clear up .	* skamplet på >	* landskab
Oil pollution, spread by strong currents, eddies	* skamplet for ngt.	
and whirlpools , clouded the water in many parts of the river.	* olie-	* spild / udslip
The water clouded (up) so you could no longer see	* sprede / opløse ngt.	* olie-
the river bed .	* spredes / opløses	* ~ plamager
Pollution is bad`news for the environment.	* (strøm-) hvirvel	* strømhvirvel
Fish stock and oyster beds in the estuary and birds' nests	* forplumre ngt. / gøre ngt. uklar	
in reed beds along the river banks are endangered.	* forplumre / blive uklar	
Leaks of waste products from farming and industry threaten	* flod-	* ~ bund
30 continually to pollute and poison the watercourses .	* & til skade for	
Large sections of the river have been poisoned by	* bestand	* østers-
discharge of toxic waste .	* tagrørs-	* banke
For years the sea(s) / ocean has been used as	*	* fuglerede (-r)
a receptacle for all kinds of solid and liquid waste,	* forurene >	* forgifte >
waste water , discharge water , and untreated sewage .	* =	* vandløb
Much life depends on the life on the seabed / seafloor .	* udledning	* giftig
Projects to stop pollution are in the pipeline .	*	* affald spild
Pollution in relation to an accident has killed almost all life	* beholder, modtagelses- / opbevaringssted	
on the ocean bed / floor (eA/eA).	* spildevand	* =
	* på havbunden	* urensset
	* ~ være på trapperne	* kloakvand
	*	
	* havbund	

665 As much business develops and moves to other areas,

many urban areas have **fallen into decay** in recent years.

Sites and **land** in need of **urban renewal / regeneration**,

hideous derelict buildings, urban and industrial **wasteland**

remain as **blots on** the landscape

Some land is **private land**, and some is **public land**.

Landscape `architects and **landscape gardeners**,

skilled in **landscape** `architecture and **landscape gardening**,

work to **landscape decaying** areas.

10 The gardeners **plant** some areas with a **seasonal** variety

of **flowering** plants, so the **flowerbeds** will remain

a **blaze of colour** most of the year.

Some land is **laid out** as **commons** /E& **common land**.

Today **the bulk of** the population lives in cities.

The **price of land** is rising; due to a shortage in

housing land, the **land prices** are **rocketing / soaring**.

A rise in prices is **good** `news for **sellers**

and **bad** `news for **buyers**.

In times of **recession** some prices **nosedive**.

20 Armed with all their **fishing tackle** (U) people look for

good **fishing grounds**, hoping to **land** a big **fish**.

Having **caught** a big **fish**, the **angler** uses a **landing net** to

bring the **wriggling** fish **out of** the **water on to** the **land**.

The fish **very nearly wriggles out of** the angler's **fingers** before it is killed.

The angler **wraps** the fish in **newspaper**.

In some areas of the river, the water is still **cloudy**.

A **channel** or **fairway** allows the larger ships to navigate the river and the waters where the river and sea **join**.

30 When **seagoing / ocean-going** vessels

come alongside the **quay**, and **moor alongside** the **quay**,

adventurous **landlubbers** and **armchair adventurers**

regularly show up to **drink in** the **exotic** atmosphere

of **foreign lands** (poet.).

Mixing with sailors in the **dock dives / dock dive bars**, the landlubbers **have a** `whale of a **time**.

Some people lead an **unsettled** life and **move about** a lot.

Driven by **wanderlust**, a **wanderer** goes on **wanderings /**

meanders; ' A **rolling stone gathers no moss**, ' it's said.

*

* ~ gå i >

* forfald

* område

* land

* ~ byfornyelse

* hæslig * forladt * bygning * ~ ubenyttet område
og forfalden
* skamplet på ngt.

* privat land / jord

* offentlig ...

* landskabsarkitekt

* anlægsgartner

* -arkitektur

* havearkitekt
* havearkitektur

* etablere landskabelig herlighed i

* forfaldende

* tilplante ngt.

* sæsonbestemt

* blomstrende

* blomsterbed

* flammehav af >

* farve

* offentligt tilgængeligt >

* område(r)

* område

* puklen, ~ hovedparten af ngt.

* grund- / jordpris

* beboelsesgrunde

* =

* stige kraftigt

~ eksplodere

* godt nyt

* sælger

* dårligt nyt

* køber

* recession
økonomisk tilbagegang

* ~ styrtdykke

* fiske-

* udstyr, grej

* fiske-

* plads

* lande >

* (stor) fisk

* fange > * fisk

* fisker (med stang)

* fangst- * net

* vride sig ~ sprælle

* ~ op af vandet

* op på land

* ~ være lige ved at -

* vride sig ud af >

* ngs. fingre

*

* pakke ngt. ind

* avispapir

* ~ grumset, uklar

* sejlrende

* mødes

* oceangående

* ~ lægge til kaj

* ~ fortøjre

* landkrappe

* lænestolseventyrer

* ~ indsnuse ngt.

* eksotisk

fremmedartet

* fremmede lande

* havne-

* knejpe

* ~ have en herlig tid

* uetableret (liv)

* bevæge sig / flytte omkring

~ leve en omflakkende / omskifteligt / rodløs tilværelse

* rejselyst

* omflakker

* ~ ud-i-det-blå-rejse

* =

* ~ der gror ikke mos på en rullesten

666 A hulk , permanently made fast and under restoration , was once a fast`consort , a war craft famous for its fastness .	* oplagt skib * ~ fastgøre / fortøje ngt. * hurtig * følgeskib * krigs- * skib * -hed
War craft (pl.), warships and war wessels , are seen in the background.	* krigsskibe * = * = *
One of them is a man-of-war , a sailing ship with guns, used in the past in naval warfare and naval battles .	* krigsskib * sejlskib * søkrig * søslag
Another one is a heavily armed battleship from the First World War (1914 – 18)	* slagskib * første verdenskrig * =
World War I , the Great War or the War of Nations 10 was between the Allied Powers and the Central Powers .	* de alliered (magter) * aksemagterne
The year 1915 saw a series of inconclusive battles with huge loss (U) of life and subsequently engaged in trench warfare , both parties suffered heavy losses .	* ~ i ... så man * tab af menneskeliv * skyttegravskrig * lide svære tab
At Ypres the Germans used poison gas for the first time.	* giftgas
Life in the trenches is described as a hell upon earth .	* livet i skyttegravene * helvede på jorden
At the Battle of Somme the BEF (British Empire Forces) used tanks for the first time	* Britiske Emperie Styrker * tank kampvogn * armeret * selvdreven * kampvogn
A tank is an armour-plated self-propelled combat vehicle , armed with a cannon (usually turret-mounted)	* kanon * anbragt som <u>tårn</u> på toppen
20 and a machine gun and moving on caterpillar tracks (wheels moving inside a metal belt).	* larvefødder * katèpilè * ... slidbane / kontaktflade
The caterpillar tread provides the tank with a lot of traction even on slippery ground.	* trækraft * glat vejgreb * væbnede styrker * lynangreb
The German armaments launched their lightning attacks by infantry and armour , and lightning raids by aircraft .	* panserstyrker * angreb * fly togt
Fortifications, warships, tanks, and aircraft (pl.=sg.) are equipped with armaments .	* armering, bevæbning, udrustning
Provided with armour , armour-`plated warships, tanks, aircrafts, fortifications etc. are covered with armour plating .	* armering, beskyttelse * armeringspladebeklædt * -pladebeklædning
30 Made of specially hardened steel, armour plates are difficult or impossible for bullets or grenades to penetrate . ** !	* hærdet (stål) * -plade * kugle * granat * gennemtrænge (plade) ** Se side 700
There is a heavily armoured battlecruiser from the Second World War . (World War II 1939 - 45)	* svært armeret * slagkrydser * anden verdenskrig
Many ships have sunk mysteriously without a trace .	* synke * på mystisk vis * sporløst
Distress signals, SOS , Mayday calls and Mayday signal are usually received by other ships.	* SOS * mayday kald * ... signal *
The Battle of Britain is the series of aerial combats that took place between British and German aircraft in 1940 and that included the severe bombardment of British cities.	* Slaget om England * luftslag * *

667 Even if people ran for shelter and sought the shelter of	* løbe for at komme i ly	* søge beskyttelse i ngt.
the air-raid / bomb shelters , thousands of civilians were killed.	* luftangrebs- / bombe-	* beskyttelsesrum
If not blown sky-high , lots of buildings burst into flame(s) .	* sprænge ngt. i luften / stumper og stykker	* bryde ud i flammer
Battling the flames, bravely battling against the flames,	* bekæmpe ngt.	* kæmpe mod ngt.
firefighters / firemen , night and day battled to extinguish /	* brandmand	* kæmpe for at - * slukke >
quench the flames raging through the buildings in flames .	* = > * flammerne	* rasere gennem ngt. * i flammer
Going on bombing raids to soften () up the enemy,	* bombe-	* togt * blødgøre ng.
the planes took off with a full load (of fuel and armament) .	* tage af sted * med fuld last (* armering, bevæbning)	lette ~ fuldt lastet udrustning
On their way to the bombing target , the fully laden planes	* bombe- * mål * fuldt * lastet	
10 preferred to fly in cloud in order to hide from the enemy .	* i skydække	
Nearing the target, the bomb-laden bombers needed	* -fyldt	* bombefly
clear skies or high cloud in case of total cloud cover in order	* højtliggende > * skydække	* skydække (-grad)
to nosedive down to good visibility below the clouds .	* (fly) styrtdykke * god > * sigtbarhed	* skyerne ~ skydækket
Due to bad visibility in low cloud , many bombers missed	* lavt skydække * dårlig sigtbarhed	* fejle med at >
hitting the target so many bombs missed the right target .	* ramme målet (~ ramme ved siden af)	* =
Direct hits, near misses, missed bombings	* fuldtræffer	* tæt forbier * ~ fejfbombning
and resulting conflagrations caused lots of civilian casualties.	* storbrand	
Many planes, fighters and bombers, were damaged in	*	
air battles or by anti-aircraft artillery and many airmen	* luftslag	* flybesætningsmedlem
20 died in plane crashes . <i>Look at page 700 !</i>	* flyhavari	
Returning home, the pilots hoped to make a safe landfall .	* foretage en sikker landing	
A pilots sometimes had to make a forced `landing .	lande sikkert	
If a pilot discovered (that) the undercarriage had been	* nød-(tvungen) landing	
damaged, he sent out a distress call / signal.	* opdage at -	* understel
Realizing the landing gear was out of order, the pilot	*	
had to make an emergency `landing .	* landingsudstyr	
Forced to make a crash (-) landing ,	* nødlanding	
he made preparations to land the plane roughly .	* foretage >	* havarilanding
Having prepared to crash-`land , the pilot was prepared	* ublidt	
30 to crash-land the plane on the runway , on an airstrip	* havarilande	
or landing strip or perhaps on a bare field.	* ... (flyet) * start- / landingsbane	* provisorisk ...
In case of a plane in distress , rescue teams along	* ... landingsbane	
the runway were ready to come to the airmen's rescue ,	* i en nødsituation	
and extinguish a possible fire caused by a crash `landing .	* komme ng. til undsætning	
If a plane disintegrates in a crash landing, all debris	* havarilanding	
- `in- de(i)bri~ E/A dê`bri~	* splittes ad, ~ blive slået til vragele	* vragele
from the crash must be cleared from / off the runway.	* rydde ngt. op	
If an aircraft ditches as the pilot tries to ditch his plane ,	* nødlande på vand	* nødlande sit fly på vand
he tries to land it in a controlled crash into water.	* kontrolleret >	* havari, ~ nødlanding

668 In World War II, **tank battles** played a major role.

* tank- / panserslag

Both Germany and the Allied forces had sent **armoured** divisions to North Africa.

* panser-

*

The armies launched attacks by infantry and **armour** – tanks and **armoured cars**.

* panserstyrker

* panservogn

The **infantrymen** are transported in **armoured personal carriers**.

* pansret

* mandskabsvogn

*

The Allied forces planned an assault on German occupation forces on the continent **by sea, land, and air**.

* ad søvejen

* over land

* fra luften

10 D-Day is the day of the invasion of western Europe by Allied forces on June 6, 1944 when an armada of

* (D = day: dagen for dagen)

*

landing craft (pl.) escorted by battleships

* landgangsbåd / -fartøj

set off from England to **land** soldiers and equipment on the beaches of Normandie.

* tage af sted fra ngt.

* landsætte ng&t.

*

A **landing craft** moves soldiers and vehicles directly onto the shore.

* landgangfartøj

*

Even if time and place of the invasion took the Germans by surprise, the first **landings** of soldiers and equipment were met with strong resistance.

*

* landsætning

*

20 Heavy fire and **shelling cost heavy casualties**, and **landmines** cost very many allied soldiers their lives.

* beskydning * granatbeskydning * koste svære tab

* landmine

The succesful invasion was a **landmark** in World War II.

* milepæl, ~ skelsættende begivenhed

The major **threat** to Allied **naval supremacy** in western waters was **posed** by the German U-boats, reaching their **height of effectiveness** early in 1943.

* trussel mod >

* overherredømme på havet / til søs

* påført af ngt.

* højdepunkt

* effektivitet

*

But by the summer, partly owing to the introduction of Allied **escort carriers** to protect the **convoy freighters**, 37 U-boats had been **sunk** and the battle of the Atlantic was over.

* eskort-

* hangarskib

* konvoj-

* fragtskib

* (blive) sænket

Sailing in **convoy**, the small **aircraft carriers, destroyers**

* i konvoj

* fly-

* hangarskib

* destroyer

30 and freighters convoyed much needed supply to Britain.

* fragtskib

* transportere ngt. i konvoj

An **armada** of US **naval vessels** defeated the Japanese navy in the Pacific.

* kæmpeflåde

* krigsskibe

*

Returning home by sea or air, the surviving soldiers were relieved finally to **make landfall** at their **native lands**.

* få landkending

* fædreland

Landing in their **homeland** most sailors and airmen would face the difficulties of **putting** the horrors of war **behind** them.

* lande / komme i land

* hjemland

* lægge ngt. bag sig

Some **veterans** are **haunted** by **recurrent flashbacks**; suddenly having an **absent expression on** their **face**, they **recurrently** have **flashbacks of** terrible experiences.

* ~ tidligere aktiv soldat

* plaget af >

* tilbage- vendende

* ~ tilbageblik

* fraværende >

* udtryk >

* i ansigtet

* tilbagevendende

* & tilbageblik af ngt.

669 After World War I, the Allied Powers **imposed reparations / war indemnity (up)on** defeated Germany.

Being a heavy burden on all classes of the German **post-war** community, the heavy burden of **paying reparations / war indemnity** on top of other burdens of post-war time unfortunately led to economic **recession** as well a **vicious spiral of** rising prices.

So people **groaned under** the **burden of** rising prices as Germany was **caught / trapped in** a **vicious circle** of **10 sky-high** and **sky-rocketing** inflation, unemployment and political instability.

There **was deep recession** in the country. and many families were **rent / spilt / torn asunder** by the war.

Having endured the hardship of the **war years**, feeling deprived of hope of **brighter prospects** and a brighter future, many Germans lost their faith in democracy which **prepared / paved the way** for the rise of **Adolf Hitler** and the **Nazi Party**.

Although the economy **was in deep recession**, Hitler **20** seemed to be able to **pull** the country **out of recession**. German **electoral shocks shook** the European political **landscape**.

In 1930 the *Nationalsozialistische Deutsche Arbeiterpartei* **won a landslide (election) victory**.

The Nazi Party **won by a landslide**.

In order to avoid the same mistake after World War II the U.S. Secretary of State, George C. Marshall. proposed a plan, the European Recovery Program, for aiding the **war-torn** European nations with its **war-torn** cities **30** in economic recovery.

The *Marshall Plan* was **implemented** in 1948.

Countries from both sides of the war, belonging to the **Western Block**, received **Marshall Aid**.

The division of Europe into a Western and **Eastern block** **split** Germany **asunder**, **rent** many families **asunder**, and **tore** Europe **asunder** for half a century.

After a war many survivors become **pensive / ruminative**.

Becoming **thoughtful** and spending much time **ruminating**, they **ruminate on / over** the war and **about** its reasons.

* påtvinge >
 * krigsskadeserstatning * ~ fra ng.
 *
 * efterkrigs- (samfund) * betale >
 * krigsskadeserstatning
 * & tilbagegang
 * ond spiral af (stigende priser)
 * vandre sig under > * ~ byrden af ng.
 * fanget i > * ond cirkel af >
 * skyhøj * himmelflugtende
 *
 * alvorlig / voldsom ... / økonomisk tilbagegang
 * (folk) splittet ad
 * krigs- * år
 * lysere * fremtidsudsigter
 *
 * berede > * vejen for ng.
 * Nazistpartiet
 * være i alvorlig / voldsom tilbagegang
 * trække (landet) ud af ... / tilbagegangen
 * valgchok * rystede >
 * & billede
 *
 * vandt > * jordskreds(valg)sejr
 * ... med > * ~ overvældende flertal
 *
 *
 * krigshæret (kun att.)
 *
 * gennemføre ng.
 *
 * Vestblokken * ... hjælp
 * Østblok
 * splitte ng. > * i stykker, itu * rive / bryde ng. ...
 fra hinanden
 * rive / flå ng. ...
 * tankefuld / = (& drøvtyggende)
 * = * gruble, spekulere
 (& bygge drøv)
 * ... på / over ng.

670 As part of a **trade war**, a country may **erect a trade barrier** in order to protect it's home market, or a country may **dump** a product **on** foreign **markets / in** foreign **countries**.

To avoid the consequences of **internecine trade wars**,
- `ni~sain
the **European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC)**
was created in 1952 by Belgium, France, Italy, Luxembourg,
the **Netherlands**, and Western Germany.

By the **Treaty of Rome** these six states i 1957 created
the **European Economic Community (EEC)**.

10 The **European Community (EC)** or **Common Market**
was created in 1967 when ECSC and EEC merged with
the **European Atomic Energy Community (EUATOM)**

In 1972 the original six members were joined by
Denmark, Ireland, and the UK, and later by other countries.

During the **cold war** the threat of a third world war
included the threat of (a) **nuclear war**.

The armed forces were provided with **nuclear armament**.

Intercontinental missiles, both land- and submarine-based,
- `nenti
were then **armed with** nuclear **warheads**.

20 The idea behind the terror balance is **internicine warfare**;
an attack on one of the **superpowers** would immediately
lead to an all-destroying counter-attack.

So each country considers its nuclear weapons
as its nuclear **deterrents**.

The nuclear **armaments** of the total nuclear **armoury**
of the nuclear powers are able to destroy the whole world
several times.

Probably overburdened with military expenditures,
the Sovjet Union agreed to conduct **disarmament** negotiations
dis`a~mēmēt
30 with the United States of America.

The US and USSR agree on nuclear **arms control** to stop
the nuclear **arms race / armaments race**.

The governments of the superpowers
have a huge **war chest at** their **disposal**.

The superpowers have in fact enough **nuclear bombs**
to **obliterate** all of each other's big cities several times.

Nuclear bombs are **atomic bombs** (A-bombs)
that explode by **nuclear fission** while **hydrogen bombs**
(H-bombs) explode by **nuclear fusion**.

* handelskrig * rejse / oprette ngt. * handels-
* barriere
* dumpe ngt. på et marked / i et land
* gensidig ødelæggende * handelskrig
* europæisk kul- og stålunion
*
* Nederlandene, ~ Holland
* Romtraktaten
* den europæiske økonomiske union (de seks)
* EU * fællesmarkedet
*
* den europæiske atom energi fællesskab
*
*
* den kolde krig
* atomkrig
* atombevæbning, kernevåben
* interkontinental
* armere ngt. med ngt. * sprænghoved
* gensidig ødelæggende * krigsførelse
* supermagt
*
*
* afskrækkelsesmidler
* atomsprængkraft * ... arsenal
*
*
*
* nedrustning
*
* våbenkontrol
* våbenkapløb
*
* have > * militærbudget * til sin rådighed
* atombombe
* udslette ngt.
* atom- * bombe
* kerne- * & spaltning * brint- * bombe
* ...- * & sammensmeltning

671 The superpowers also competed in a **space race**.

The Russians were the first to send a satellite and a man in **orbit** while the Americans were the first to **land** a person on the moon.

The world's most powerful (**space**) **rocket**, Saturn V, was built to **launch** the Apollo **spacecraft**.

The rocket was **launched** from Cape Kennedy (Cape Canaveral except 1963 – 73) and **took off** in 1969.

The spacecraft carried three **astronauts**.

10 When the spacecraft was in orbit around the Moon, two astronauts **descended** to the surface in a **lunar module**.
`luñê `mådju~l

After a successful **soft landing**, Niel Armstrong was the first to **set foot on** the Moon.

World-wide TV broadcasted the **take off**, and the Apollo moon landing was watched by millions of viewers all over the world.

During the cold war, the superpowers fought many a war **by proxy** in the **Third World**, often poor developing countries.

Countries of the **First World** roughly comprised a block of **20** developed capitalist countries **aligned with** the USA while the countries of the **Second World** then comprised a block of communist-socialist industrial countries under the influence of the USSR.

Armed to the teeth, and **holding sway over** some territories, local **warlords** and **rebel armies**, supported by either superpower tried to **come into power**.

At the same time as either of the superpowers openly supported political **arms of** friendly oppositional groups, they secretly supported the **armed wings** of the same groups.

30 Rebel wars and **guer(r)illa war(<fare)** of many reasons are still going on in many parts of the world **with the aim of / for the purpose of** **sabotaging** the power of the government.

In various acts of **sabotage**, rebel **saboteurs** **sabotage** all kinds of government property.

Some rebel groups are quick to exploit those who **fall under** their **sway**.

Rebel groups sometimes find money by **armed robberies**.

Armed with small arms – handguns and pistols – **sawn-off shotguns** and rifles **at the ready**, they **rob** banks.

* rumkapløb

*

* kredsløb

*

* (rum-) raket

* opsende ngt.

* rumfartøj / -skib

* opsende ngt. fra ngt.

* starte / tage afsted

* astronaut

*

* stige ned til ngt.

* månemodul

* blød ...

* sætte foden på ngt.

* start
opsendelse

*

*

*

* pr. stedfortræder

* den tredje verden

* den første verden

* stillet sig på linie med ng., ~ på samme side som ng.

* den anden verden

*

*

* bevæbnet til tænderne

* have magten over ngt.

* krigsherre

* oprørshær

* komme til magten, ~ overtage regeringsmagten

*

* gren af (gruppe)

* =

* oprørs- * krig

* guerilla- * krig (-s-førelse)

* med det formål at -

* - = -

* sabotere (fig. ngt.)

* sabotage

* sabotør

* sabotere ngt.

*

* ~ komme under ngs. magt / indflydelse

* væbnet røveri

* bevæbnet med ngt

* håndvåben

* oversavet

* haglgevær

* ~ klar

* røve (bank)

672 Independent organizations **appeal to** the rebels

and the **guerillas to lay down** their **arms**.

The UN may **impose / enforce** an **arms embargo on**
a regime or **lift** its **embargo against** a country.

Sale of arms to all kinds of buyers **with money to spend**
flourishes / thrives as ever.

Shady **arms dealers** sell all kinds of weapons to anybody
who **are able to buy**.

As long as various **enemy powers** are **arming**,
10 and **armed conflicts** are common, **sales** of arms
will continue to be high, and the **armaments industry**
and the **arms trade** will still **be in clover**.

Attempts to **achieve / attain / create world peace**
have never succeeded / been successful.

Armed peace is a peace supported or maintained by arms.

A **phoney `war** (E) is still going on between North
and South Korea, officially at war but not actually fighting.

Although it's said that **all is fair in love and `war**,
civilized countries have agreed to observe / respect
20 the Geneva Convention establishing the rules for
the protection of civilians, the human treatment of
prisoners of war and wounded troops.

Violation of the Geneva Convention is a **war crime**
and a person who **commits a war crime** is a **war criminal**.

Chemical, biological, and **germ warfare** are considered
war crimes.

*

*

*

30

* appellere til ng. (> om at -)

* guerilla (soldat) * ~ nedlægge våbnene

* indføre > * våbenembargo

* hæve (sin / deres) embargo mod ng.

* våbensalg * ~ købedygtig

* blomstre * som altid / nogensinde

* våbenhandler

* købedygtig

* fjende ~ fjendtlig * magt * opruste

* væbnet * konflikt * ~ salgsmængden

* våben- / rustningsindustri

* våbenhandel * være i kløver ~ økonomisk velstillet
have kronede dage

* opnå / = / skabe > * verdensfred

*

* væbnet fred

* krig uden kampe

*

* alt er tilladt i krig og kærlighed

*

*

*

* ~ krigsfange

* krigsforbrydelse

* begå en ... * krigsforbryder

* kemisk * biologisk * mikrobe * krigsførelse
bakterie, virus

*

673 Pilots today have a list of **set procedures** to follow, and communicate with people in the **control tower** by radio.

Wearing **headsets** too, the **air`traffic controllers** follow the **take-off** and **landing** procedures from the **control tower** when the planes **take off** and land.

The control tower and each plane must **be (all) set for** every take-off and landing.

A **radio beacon** is a radiostation that sends a characteristic signal **so as to** enable ships or airplanes to **take the bearing**, **10** and determine their **bearings** by means of a **radio compass**.

A **radar beacon** uses **short-wavelength** and **short-pulse** (high-frequency) radio waves.

Radar is a device for detecting an object and determining its presence and location in space or underground.

The direction of the object is **ascertained** by **transmitting** a beam of short-wavelength, high-frequency radio waves, and picking up the **reflected** beam.

Distance is determined by **timing** the **journey** of **20** the radio waves (travelling at the speed of light) to the object and back again.

Radar equipment includes a **radar transmitter**, a **radar receiver** and a **radar screen / a radarscope**.

Ships and planes are **guided** safely **to** port and airport **by radar**, and much space and sea is **monitored** by **radar**.

Planes are often made of **light metal** or **light-alloy metal**.

With a plane you can make a **fast trip** to any place.

A **skycap's** (A) job is to carry people's bags at the airport.

Before the plane **takes off**, passengers who **join** (E) a **plane** **30** are kindly requested, ' **Fasten** your **seatbelts**, please.'

Before the pilot is going to **land** the plane, a **stewardess** or **steward** announces, ' We shall be landing **shortly** – please fasten your seatbelts.'

The **cabin crew** have seats that **tip / tilt up** and **down**.

Some flights **connect with** other flight to other destinations.

Sometimes there are **connection flights**.

If a plane is late, you may miss the **connection to** your next **destination**.

* faste >	* procedurer / fremgangsmåder
* kontrol-	* tårn
* hovedtelefoner (med mikrofon)	* ~ flyveleder
* start	* landing
	* kontroltårn
* lette	
* ~ være gjort (helt) parat til ngt.	
*	
* radiofyr	
* for således at -	* tage >
	* ~ kompasudsvinget
* position	
* radiokompas	
* radarfyr	* kortbølge
	* = højfrekvent
*	
*	
* bestemme ngt.	* videresende ngt.
skaffe sig viden / vished om ngt.	
*	
* reflekteret tilbagekastet	
* måle tid på ngt.	* rejse
*	
*	
* radarudstyr	* radarsender
* -modtager	* -skærm
* guide / lede ngt. til (et sted)	
* ved hjælp af radar	* overvåge ngt.
	* (med) radar
* letmetal	* ~ letmetallegering
* hurtig rejsetur	
* lufthavnsportør	
* (fly) lette	* tage med et fly
* lukke / spænde >	* sikkerhedsbælte
* lande (fly)	* stewardesse
* steward	* om kort tid
*	
* kabinepersonalet	* (kan) vippe op / ned
* ~ have forbindelse med ngt.	
* ~ forbindelsesrute	
* forbindelse til >	
* destination, bestemmelsessted	

674 Sunday is a holiday (C) in Christian countries.	* helligdag	
Some privileged people make holiday (U,E) at pleasure.	* holde fri	* efter behag / for godt befindende
They take a holiday / their holiday(s) / the holiday(s)	* tage ferie	* =
when they feel like it ; when they feel like (having) a holiday .	* have lyst til ngt.	* have lyst til (at holde) ferie
Most employees work at set hours a week at a set wage ,	* arbejde >	* ~ i (et) fast timetal * ~ til en fast løn
and have to be at work and finish work at set times .	* være / * på arbejde	* slutte > * ... * på faste tider
Permanent employment includes paid holidays .	* møde >	* ~ have fri
	* ferie(-r)	
A package (deal) may include holiday allowance	* pakkeløsning	* feriepenge
or a number of days' paid holiday a year.	* overenskomst	
	* betalt ferie	
10 According to a package, employees working on a holiday ,	* helligdag	
a religious or national holiday , a bank E/A public holiday ,	* national ...	* bank lukkedag / officiel fridag
are entitled to (receive) holiday pay .	* helligdagsbetaling	
Some people have a holiday job .	* feriejob	
When a parliament , a committee etc. are in `recess ,	* parlamentet >	* holde pause / ferie
they have risen for recess , and gone in recess .	* tage ...	* =
When it will soon be the holidays , many people are ready	* ferie	
to go on (a) holiday / go on their holidays .	* tage på ...	
Many people are on holiday at the religious festivals ; they	* være på / holde ferie	* fest (-dag)
are on their holidays at the feast of Christmas, Easter etc.	* =	højtid
20 Some people go on a family holiday , a walking holiday,	* ... ferie	* fest (-dag)
a camping holiday, or maybe a skiing holiday .	* skiferie	højtid
Some people go on a foreign holiday ; a holiday abroad .	* udlandsferie	* ferie i udlandet
Some people who go to foreign countries on holiday	* på ferie	
travel abroad on their holiday(s) .	* rejse udenlands	* ~ i sin ferie
So some people go abroad for their holiday(s)	* tage til udlandet	* - - -
while others go home for the holiday(s) .	* tage hjem	* ~ i ferien
After a holiday / the holiday(s) / their holiday(s) , having	* ferie	
returned from (a) holiday / the holiday(s) / their holiday(s) ,	* =	
some people enjoy coming back from	*	
30 holiday / the holiday(s) / their holiday(s) .	* =	
People may do various things for the school holidays ,	* tage på ferie / -rejse	* i skoleferien
such as going on (a) holiday for the Christmas holidays ,	* =	* i juleferien
the Easter holidays , the Whitsun holidays	* påske-	* pinse-
the summer holidays or summer vacation	* sommerferie	* universitets...
the autumn holidays or autumn vacation .	* efterårs-	* universitets...
(The autumn vacation and midterm vacation in the US.)	* efterårsferie	* midttermsferie
A holiday may fall on an inappropriate / inconvenient /	* falde på >	* ubelejligt
inopportune time , and arriving at an ... moment ,	* =	* tid
in`âpêtju~n E/A inâ~pêr`tu~n		* tidspunkt
people may pay an ... visit .	* ... besøg	

675 Most people enjoy **holidaying** (with family or friends),
and some like to **holiday** on their own &/ in the wilds.

Some people **go on a seaside holiday**
and **spend** their **holiday(s)** at a seaside **resort**.

A woman will be **away on her** (summer) **holiday(s)**.

Having been **away on** (summer) **holiday**, she is asked,
' Where have you been **for your holiday(s)** ? '

The couple met **while on holiday** in Wales.

Parts of Wales are covered with **moorland(s)** (U / pl.) (eE),
10 high areas covered with rough grass and **heather**.

They went for a walk on the **moor(s)** (eE, usual. pl.).

Walking across the **heath**, they had the luck to see
a **hawk** (a **Montagu's harrier**) **fastening on** its pray.

Having taken all her pictures, she **unloads** the camera,
fetches a new film, and **reloads** the camera.

He **hands in** the **exposed** but **undeveloped film**
to the **photographic dealer** for **developing / development**.

As their **whirlwind romance** showed up to be more than
just a **holiday romance**, the **adventurous** couple decide to

20 have / take (a) **vacation** (eA).

The **adventuresome** (A&) couple are **going on** (a) **vacation**
together next year .

They are entitled to four weeks' **paid vacation** annually.

Some tourists go on a **whirlwind tour** of Europe

The **adventurers**, however, prefer to **vacation** in **the wilds**.

They are **set to** travel to **the interior of** a country
for their **vacation** to visit a **tribe** of the **indigenous** population.

' **For God's sake**, be careful ! ' their parents advise
at the day of departure when the whole **tribe** turns up.

30 They all **concur that** you **can't be too careful**.

As everybody **concurs with** this view,
they all **concur** (**with** each other) **in** this view.

Some tribes use to practice **headhunting**.

Going on a **headhunt** to **headhunt**, the **headhunters**
hunted down and **decapitated** a victim, and known as
head shrinkers, they **preserved** the head as a **trophy**.

In modern societies **headhunting** is the practice of active
searching for new employees esp. for highly skilled ones.

A **head shrinker** is **slang for** a psychiatrist.

* feriere (med ng.)
* ... (alene &/ i den vilde natur)
* tage på ferie ved havet
* = * tilholdssted
* være borte i sin ... ferie
* være borte på ... ferie
* i ferien
* mens man er på ferie
* hede (-områder)
* lyng
* hede
* =
* høg (* angriber) * gribe
hedehøg holde fast i
* ~ tage filmen ud
* få fat i / hente ngt. * ~ sætte ny film i (kamera)
* indlevere > * exponeret * ufremkaldt * film
~ belyst
* til > * foto- * handler * (til) fremkaldelse
* ~ lyn- * romance
* ferie- * = * eventyrlysten
* tage (på) ferie
* eventyrlysten * tage på ferie
*
* betalt * ferie
* ~ lyn- * rundrejse
* eventyrer * feriere * uberørte områder
* ~ (være) opsat på at - * det indre af (et land)
* i ens ferie * stamme * indfødt / oprindelig ...
(urbefolkning)
* for guds / himmelens skyld
* slæng
* være enig i at - * ikke være for forsigtig
* - - - i ngt.
* - - - (med ng.) i / om ngt
* hovedjægeri
* hovedjagt * jagte hoved * hovedjæger
* ~ jagte sig frem til > * ~ fjerne hovedet fra > * ng.
* hoved- * skrumper * bevare / * trofæ
konservere ngt.
* headhunting
*
* ~ hjernevrider * slang for ngt.

676 The visitors to the tribe arrive at a period of fast .	* besøgende til ng.	* fasteperiode
As the gods expect a deferential treatment, the tribe fasts	* respektfuld ærbødig	* faste >
for a definite period of time to show deference to their gods.	* i > * stykke tid	* vise respekt / ærbødighed overfor ng.
It's a sacrilege to break the fast too soon ,	* hellig-brøde	* bryde > * fasten * for > * ~ tidligt
not to do one's sacred duties and to violate a sacred right .	* hellig	* pligt * bryde * fredhellig ukrænkelig * ret retlighed
On the holy day after the sacred fast , the tribe prepares	* hellig (dag)	* hellig * faste
to sacrifice for their gods' sake , and for the sake of their joy.	* ofre blote	* for ngs. skyld ~ af hensyn til ng. * for ngt. skyld ~ - - - til ngt.
The tribesmen and tribeswomen make preparations	* mandlig stammemedlem	* kvindelig ...
to sacrifice an animal out of deference to their gods	* ofre ngt.	* i respekt / ærbødighed for ng.
10 and hold a sacrificial feast in deference to their wishes.	* offer- * (fest-) måltid	* - - - overfor ngt.
Having penetrated into the rainforest / jungle ,	* trænge ind i >	* regnskov / jungle
the hunters have caught / captured a wild boar in a trap	* fange >	* vild- * svin * i en fælde
placed under a fruit-laden tree.	* ~ tyngtet af (frugt)	
So as to carry the animal, they fasten it to a bar .	* for at -	* fastgøre ngt. til > * stang
At the holy day, the tribespeople deck themselves (out)	* stammefolk	* pynte / udsmykke sig >
in / with a variety of ornament(s) .	* i / med ngt.	* pynt, (pyntegenstande)
Every detail in the ornamentation has a sacred	* udsmykning	* hellig
significance so it's certainly not art for art's sake .	* betydning	* kunst for kunstens skyld
The sacrificial place is decorated with ornamentation .	* offer- * plads * dekorere / pynte ngt. med ngt.	* udsmykning pynt
20 The place of sacrifice is decked (out) in / with holly ,	* plads ⇔ ofrings- * pyntet / udsmykket med ngt.	* kristtorn
and sacred ornaments .	* hellig	* pyntegenstande
The ornately carved altar, sacred to the gods, is richly ,	* kunsthærdigt * udskåret	* indviet til ng. * rigt
exquisitely and lavishly ornamented with carvings .	* overdådigt * =	* udsmykket med > * udskæring
Decked (out) with ornamented headbands ,	* udsmykke ngt. med	* udsmykket * hoved- / pandebånd
the sacrificial priests are decked (out) in sacred ornaments	* offer- * præst	* = * udsmykning
and decked (out) with sacrificial tools .	* offer- / ofrings-	* redskaber
Some ornate objects are for practical use and some are	* kunsthærdigt udsmykket	
only for ornament , for feasting your eyes on .	* til pynt	* ~ fryde sig ved synet af ngt.
Ornamented with feathers, pearls and body painting(s) ,	* udsmykket med ngt.	* kropsbemaling
30 the priests make a sacred fire on the sacrificial altar.	* hellig (ild)	* offer- (alter)
At the sacrifice , with a fast hold of the sacrificial knife,	* ved > * ofring * fast * greb om >	* offer- (kniv)
the sacrificial priest kills the sacrificial boar as a sacrifice .	* offer (præst) * dræbe >	* offer- (svin) * som et offer
For the sake of their fortune, the tribespeople offer (up)	* af hensyn til ngt.	* ofre >
a symbolic part of the sacrifice to the gods.	* del af >	* offergave * til ng.
While they feast (up)on roast boar, everybody in the tribe	* festspise ngt.	
concur `deferentially,' For goodness' sake , let us	* samstemme	* respektfuldt ærbødig * for godheds skyld (~ guds)
be blessed with vigour, luxuriance, lushness , and fertility ,	* velsignet * livskraft * (plante-) med >	* = * frugtbarhed
and for mercy's / pity's sake , allow us to benefit (from	* ~ for guds skyld (barnhøjhed)	* = * drage nytte (medlidenhed, medynk)
nature) by treating Mother Nature with great deference !	* af at -	* behandle ng. med (stor) ærbødighed

677 The elder ones do each other favours for old times' sake .	* for gammel venskabs skyld	
In times of ill fortune , the elder ones make sacrifices ;	* tider præget af ulykke	* ~ bringe ofre
they make sacrifices for the sake of the younger men	* - - - for ngs. skyld	
and for the sake of the women of childbearing age .	* i den fødedygtige alder	
The elder ones make sacrifices to contribute to	* bringe ofre for at -	* bidrage til ngt.
the welfare of the tribe.	*	
Without asking the concurrence of the tribe, they are	* samtykke blandt ng.	
ready to make sacrifices so that the tribe can survive.	* bringe ofre	
They are prepared to make the final / supreme sacrifice ,	* bringe >	* det højeste >
10 and give their life as a penance for sins as they believe	* offer * give > * sit liv * som en bod for > * synd	
no crisis is caused by an unfortunate concurrence of events.	* et (uheldigt) samspil (af ngt.)	
At the day of departure, the chief / headman of the tribe	* høvding	
asks, ' Is the sacrifice of one's free life to modern civilisation	* det at ofre ngt. for ngt.	
worth() while ? - is it worth anyone's while ? '	* noget værd, værd at bruge tid på * - - - for ng. ~ interessant, vigtigt, glædeligt	
Both worlds concur that life leaves its trace on anyone.	* være enig i / om at - * afsætte sine spor på ng.	
The landscape changes concurrently as the adventurers	* samtidig som -	
follow the river on their way back to the so-called civilisation.	*	
The surface of the earth is constantly eroded by the steady	* erodere / nedbryde ngt.	* støt, konstant
action of wind and weather, currents and a rough sea .	* påvirkning af > * vejr og vind * (vand-) * oprørt hav strømme	
20 Plate tectonics and volcanic activity concurrent with	* kontinentalpladebevægelser	* samtidig med
erosion of the earth's surface steadily change its morphology .	* erosion	* morfologi form og struktur
Concurrent circumstances sometimes concur to make up	* samtidige * være sammen om at - * skabe / sammenfaldne opbygge ngt.	
a concurrence of events with a lot dramatic consequences.	* sammenfald / samspil af ngt.	
Doing so between 0 and – 4 ° C, ice is the only solid	* fast stof ...	
that expands with falling temperature / increasing frost.	* udvide sig * faldende * tiltagende (temperatur) (frost)	
When water freezes to ice in cracks and tiny crevices	* spalte * bittesmå * revne	
in rock faces , it exerts great force, able to burst rock.	* overflade * udøve (kraft) * sprænge (klippe)	
The rain washes () away the debris , and as puddles ,	* skyllet > bort * nedbrydningsmateriale * pyt	
springs, brooks, and streams coalesce into rivers,	* smelte sammen til (flod)	
30 the debris that is carried along by the flowing water	* strømmende	
erodes the earth's solid surface all the way.	* erodere / nedbryde ngt.	
So rock and soil are constantly eroding .	* erodere, nedbrydes	
As physical powers steadily erode () away rock and soil,	* borterodere ngt.	
mountains, cliffs, rocks, and soil gradually erode away .	* erodere bort	
Erosion eats away and wears away rock and soil	* bortgnavne ngt.	* nedbryde / -slide ngt.
so mountains, cliffs, rocks and soil wear away over time .	* slides bort	* med tiden
Eroding the bottom and the banks of the water courses,	* =	* bund * bred
the currents eat () away beds of clay, sand, chalk and rock.	* bortgnavne ngt.	* bund, leje

678 As the currents slow down on their way to a lake	*
or the sea, they deposit layers of sediments on the bottom	* aflejre ngt.
according to coarseness perhaps forming a delta .	* grovhed * delta
Depending on the flow of the current, the depositions /	* aflejring
deposits consist of sediments of a certain grain / particle size .	* = * korn / partikelstørrelse
Typical sediments are in order of increasing coarseness :	* grovhed
clay, mud, silt, sand, gravel, pebbles, cobbles / cobble>	* ler * mudder * silt * sand * grus * rullesten * håndsten ral / >
stones, and boulders. (mud is a mixture of clay and silt)	* = * kampesten blok
Plate tectonics, volcanic activity, wind and weather,	*
10 erosion, deposition (U) of sediments, constantly change	* aflejring
the physical structure of the Earth's surface.	*
The current forms channels in the river bed .	* dyb rende * flodseng
Water courses may change their course due to erosion	* erosion
and upheaval(s) and subsidence(s) of land.	* hævnning * sænkning
- - sêb' saidênsis / 'sûbsi-	*
On their way to the sea, big rivers, some long since	*
dried `up , have formed vast plains and deep valleys.	* tørre ud
At the end of its journey, the debris ends up in the sea E/eA	*
ocean where it settles on the `seabed E/eA ocean bed //	* aflejre sig * på > * havbunden
the `seafloor E/eA ocean floor , and where it in places	* = * ~ sine / visse steder
20 forms banks on the floor of the sea / ocean.	* banke * ~ bund
Settling at the mouth of the river, the debris makes	* delta
the river spread into smaller branches forming a delta.	* sprede sig ud / ~ deler sig i > * grene, forgreninger
At fishing grounds and fishing banks , the fishing boats	* fiskeplads * -banke
catch schools / shoals of fish as well as ground fish .	* stime af > * fisk * bundfisk
Constant worry erodes the nerves of fishermen's wives	* slide på nerverne
as many a fisherman have found a watery grave .	* ~ lide druknødøden
Sailors are said to have a girl in every port.	*
No matter to which extend this may be true, incipient	* spirende
suspicion easily erodes the confidence of a sailor's wife.	* nedbryde > * ngs. tillid
30 Erosion of a spouse's confidence often leads to divorce.	* nedbrydning (af ngs. tillid)
Jealousy erodes many peoples friendship.	* (jalousi) ~ udhule (ngs. venskab)
During the financial crisis payments eroded with alarming	* (lønninger) ~ smuldre, tabe i værdi, udhules
speed; they were eroded by a galloping / runaway inflation.	* ~ udhulet af > * galoperende / løbsk (inflation)
Job losses were to be expected / were imminent .	* ~ tab af arbejdspladser * (være) i vente / ~ være faretruende nær
Many had to sell their valuables at a sacrifice .	* sælge ngt. > * ~ med tab
People's personal freedom gradually eroded	* (frihed) ~ svinde ind
as the totalitarian, oppressive, and brutal military regime	* & voldspræget
eroded the rights and freedoms of the citizens.	* ~ udhule > * rettigheder * ~ frihedsrettigheder

679 When people fast , they either abstain from all food,	* faste	* afholde sig fra ngt.
or eat only sparsingly of certain kinds of food,	* sparsomt	
either as a religious observance or for reasons of health.	*	
They may observe a fast day , a period of fasting ,	* fastedag	* fasteperiode
or a season of fasting .	* fastesæson	
Lent is the Christian period of fasting and penance	* fastetiden før påske	* faste * bod, bodsøvelse / -gang
preceeding Easter.	*	
Beginning on Ash Wednesday , the Lenten fast covers	* aske onsdag	* førpåske fasten
40 days, in emulation of Christ's 40 days in the `wilderness .	* som efterligning af >	* ~ ørkenvandring
10 In the Middle Ages, the fast was more or less observed ,	* (fasten) blev højtidelig- / helligholdt	
especially with the prohibition against / on eating meat, but	* forbud mod at -	
since the Reformation the rules have been generally relaxed	* reglerne	* slække på / lempe <
in both Roman Catholic and Protestant Churches.	*	
Before Ash Wednesday comes Shrovetide i.e.	* fastelavn	
Shrove Sunday , Shrove Monday and Shrove Tuesday .	* fastelavns søndag etc	
Shrove Tuesday was long observed as a season	* højtid -sdag	
of merrymaking .	* have det sjovt	
Christians who fasted in the Middle Ages had to eat	*	
Lenten fare and abstain from eating meat.	* faste-	* kost * afholde sig fra at -
20 As fish wasn't considered meat, Scandinavian fish markets	*	
had their heyday in the Middle Ages.	* storhedstid	
Church authority may impose a penitential discipline .	* pålægge >	* bodsmæssig * ~ tugtøvelse
Feeling penitence for their sin, a penitent sinner may go	* anger over ngt.	* angrende
to a Lenten sermon to express their penitence .	* fasteprediken	* anger
Doing / performing penance (for their sin), a penitent	* gøre > * bodsøvelse * for ngt. * angrende person	
may express their regret and remorse for their wrongdoing	* anger, sorg fortrydelse	* anger over ngt.
by penitential prayers , or by becoming a penitent pilgrim	* angerprægede (bønner)	
going on / making a penitential pilgrimage to a holy place.	* tage på / foretage >	* bods- * pilgrimsrejse
Holding beliefs not accepted by the Catholic Church, and	*	
30 thus guilty of heresy , some heretics form secret sects .	* danne >	* sekt
At times, many heretics are initiated into these sects.	* indviet i (sekt)	
At their initiation , at an initiation ceremony / rite / ritual ,	* indvielse * indvielses-	* ceremoni / rite / ritual
the initiates are initiated into a number of secret rituals	* indviet (person)	* indviet i (ritual)
created on the initiative of the initiator of the heretical sect.	* på initiativ af ng. * initiativtager til ngt. * kættersk	
The sect members holding heretical beliefs	* =	
use secret initials to initial their ceremonial belongings.	* initial, forbogstav	* sætte initialer på ngt.

THE INQUISITION

680 The **crowned heads** together with the aristocracy have been **at the head of the secular affairs** for years.

Unfortunately, bribery and corruption has always

intruded into secular as well as **ecclesiastic(al)** institutions.

So some people, even **weak in the head**,

get / have a head start by corruption.

It **gives** them a **head start on / over** other candidates.

This way, incompetent leaders **make headway** in career by being promoted **over the heads of** the others.

10 Corruption often **heads () off** efforts to replace incompetent leaders.

Although it's **proclaimed** that **heads will roll for** corruption, it seems to **raise its (ugly) head** everywhere, and **flourish / thrive** all the same.

Although some institutions have a too large **headcount**, corruption makes it difficult to **cut (down on) headcount**.

Various **Churches** are **at the head of the ecclesiastic(al)** or **clerical affairs**.

The **Pope** in the **Holy See** in Rome is (the) **head of**

20 the Roman Catholic Church and of **Catholicism** in all its **catholicity**.

Many **Catholics** are more **catholic** than the church

They have more **catholic** tastes and interests

and are more **catholic** in their sympathies.

The Roman Catholic Church **headquartered** in Rome.

Being **headquartered** in Rome, the Roman Catholic Church has its **headquarters (HQ, pl.) / head office** in the **Vatican**.

So the **headquarters** of the Roman Catholic Church **is / are** in the Vatican in the middle of Rome.

(The **Vatican State** was established in 1929.

30 It includes **St. Peter's Church** and the **Vatican Palace** which is the Pope's chief residence.)

Under leadership of the Pope - Bishop of Rome -

headquarters in the Vatican rule(s) the Church.

When a Pope has died, the cardinals chose the new Pope to carry out / perform the **headship** of the Church.

* kronet hoved

* i spidsen for > * verdslig * affærer, anliggender

*

* trænge sig ind i > * gejstlig, kirkelig (institution)

* svag begavet

* få / have et forspring

* give ng. >

* et forspring frem for ng.

* komme frem
gøre fremskridt
* foran ng.

* forhindre ngt.

*

* (være) proklameret at - * hoveder vil rulle for ngt.

* ~ stikke sit (grimme) hoved frem

* blomstre / trives

* antal medarbejdere

* =

* kirke (-retning) * i spidsen for > * gejstlig kirkelig

* gejstlig, præste- * affærer, anliggender

* pave * pavestolen * overhoved

* romersk katolske kirke * katolisisme

* al- / mangesidighed

* katolik * alsidig, frisindet
fordomsfri

* =

* =

* ~ lægge sit hovedkvarter

* ~ have hovedkvarter

* =

* Vatikanet

* =

*

* Vatikanstaten

* Skt. Peters Kirken

* vatikanpaladset

*

*

* hovedkvarteret

*

* lederskabet

681 In the days of **the Inquisition**, the Roman Catholic Church wanted to **put** all **control** of **heresy** in **papal hands**.

If **baptized** Roman Catholics willfully and persistently rejected any **article of faith**, the Church would accuse them of **committing heresy**, and condemn them as **heretics**.

As heresy was a religious as well as a political **force** **to be reckoned with**, the Inquisition was established **to deal with** / face / **tackle** / meet heresy **head-on**.

There has been a **head-on** confrontation between **10** the Catholic Church and various **heretical sects** and from the 16th century with the Protestants.

A cardinal is appointed by the Pope to **head** the Inquisition.

As the **head** of the Inquisition and **head** of department it's the **head inquisitor's** job to **head () up** the Inquisition.

The **Inquisition** or the **Holy Office** **ordains that** any heretic must be **put to trial** in order to control any **heretic(al) provocation** of public disorder and arrest anybody **provoking** an **uprising**.

The Inquisition is a **power** and the inquisitor a person **20 to be reckoned with**, so any heretic will have the inquisitor and the Inquisition **to reckon with**.

The **headquarters** support(s) the local inquisitors.

The inquisitors have to inform **head office**.

The **main office** often **allow(s) / give(s)** them their **head**.

A local inquisition **is headed by** a local inquisitor who **holds office** in a local **inquisitorial office**.

At school he **was reckoned (to be)** the **wise head** of the class always **having** his **head in a book**.

The teacher **did** a **headcount** to check that none of **30** the pupils were truanting / playing truant.

In **physical education**, in **gymnastics** they **do exercises / gymnastics** ; they **do forward** and **backward rolls**, and **stand on** their **head** and **stand on** their **hands**.

A **headstand** is easier to **do** than a **handstand**, and a **front handspring** is easier to do than a **back handspring**.

Having a good `head on his **shoulders**, apparently (**being / standing**) **head and shoulders above** the rest, he was one year chosen to be **headboy** (E) together with a **headgirl** to represent the school.

- * inkvisitionen
- * lægge (al) kontrol med > * kætteri * (i) pavelige hænder
- * døbt (katolik)
- * trosartikel / -sætning
- * begå > * kætteri * kætter
- * ~ magtfaktor
- * som skal tages alvorligt
- * tage sig af ngt. * takle ngt. * gående lige til sagen
- * direkte
- * kættersk * sekt
- *
- * lede / stå i spidsen for ngt.
- * chef, leder
- * hoved- * & udspørger * stå i spidsen for / undersøger lede ngt.
- * = * = * bestemme
- * retslig undersøgelse forordne
- * kætter * ret, -ssag rettergang
- * kættersk * fremkaldelse af / ophidselse til ngt.
- * ophidse til / fremkalde > * opstand, oprør
- * magt
- * (ngt. / ng,) der skal tages alvorligt / i betragtning
- * at tage alvorligt / i betragtning
- * hovedkvarter
- * hovedkontor
- * give ng. frie tøjler / frit spil
- * være ledet af ng.
- * have sit embede * inkvisitionskontor (-bygning)
- * være regnet / anset for (at være) * kloge hoved
- * ~ være begravet i en bog
- * foretage > * persontælling
- *
- * legemsøvelser * gymnastik * lave øvelser (skolefag) (i sal)
- * gymnastik * ~ slå > * forlæns * baglæns * ~ koldbøtte
- * stå på hovedet * ... hænder
- * det at stå på hovedet * håndstand
- * ~ kraftspring * ~ flikflak
- * have et godt hoved være kvik i pæren
- * overgå ng. i evner og begavelse
- * drenge elevrepræsentant for skolen
- * pige-

682 Having **had a sense of vocation** already in his youth,
the inquisitor had **felt a call(ing) to** serve God,
and be a **pillar of** the Roman Catholic Church.

He was said to have **an old head on young shoulders**.

Having **felt / had a vocation to** the **priesthood**,
he had **applied to** a **seminary**.

Having **a head for books**, he had **been admitted to**
the **seminary** // **theological college** E/A **seminary**).
`seminêri
Being already **familiar with / (well) versed in** Latin

10 **gave him a head start (on / over** the other candidates).

' He'll be famous one day, I **reckon**,' a teacher said.

' What do you **reckon** ? ' he asked a colleague.

The teachers had **drummed** the articles of faith **into**
the **heads** of the **saminarians**.

Eventually, the students could **rattle () off / reel () off**
the articles, **standing on** their **heads**.

The seminarians **had it drummed into** their **heads that**
the Church cannot tolerate any **departure / deviation from**
the Catholic articles of faith and as the world is **out of joint**,

20 there is an urgent need to **address** the **question of** heresy. ^{ê`dres}

When the **newly qualified** inquisitor first started his job,
he felt he had to **prove** himself (**to** his superiors).

The inquisitor **proved** (himself) **determined**.

As he **proved** (himself) **determined to** succeed,
he **proves** (himself) (**to** be) a very **determined** inquisitor.

Within the Church, the Inquisition and the inquisitor
are reckoned (**to be**) successful / a success so far.

Now, the inquisitor doesn't have anything to **prove**.

He certainly doesn't have to **prove** himself **to** others –
his **record** speaks for itself.

30 The Church, however, doesn't **reckon to** defeat heresy
in the foreseeable future.

Rumours are rife that the inquisitor sees heresy
raising its ugly head everywhere.

His suspicions must have **run rife** as he sees
popular belief rife with superstition and heresy everywhere.

In his head, heresy **is rife** in popular belief,
and he sees offences **under** this **heading** occurring all over.

* ~ føle et kald

* ~ føle et kald til at -

* fast støtte af ngt.

* ~ være gammelklog

* ... til præstegerningen

* ~ søge om optagelse på ngt.

* præsteskele
(glds: skole)

* ~ være boglig

* blive optaget på >

* præstesaminarium

* fortrolig med / velbevandret i ngt.

* give ng. et forspring (frem for ng.)

* regne med
forestille sig

* =

* (tromme), ~ banke ngt. ind >

* i hovedet på ng.

* præsteseminarieelever

* lire ngt. af

* uden besvær

* få / have banket ind i hovedet at -

* afvigelse fra ngt.

* ~ af lave

* rette opmærksomheden mod /
give sig i kast med / tage fat på >
ny-

* spørgsmål om /
problem med ngt.
* ~ uddannet

* ~ bevise sit værd (overfor ng.)

* vise sig at være + adj.

* beslutsom, målbevidst

* - = -

* fast besluttet på at -

* vise sig (at være) + subst.

* beslutsom /
målbevidst (person)

*

* regnes / anses for (at være) + adj. / subst.

* bevise ngt.

* ~ vise sit værd overfor ng.

* omdømme, bedrifter

* regne med at -

* indenfor en overskuelig fremtid

* ~ et udbredt rygte siger at -

* stikke sit grimme hoved frem

* ~ udvikle sig ukontrolleret

* folke- * tro

* fuld af ngt.

* i ngs. hoved / forestillingsverden

* være udbredt

* under denne kategori

683 The inquisitor considers himself **the foremost** authority on the question of heresy.

Even if he had his **head screwed on (straight / right)**, reading must have **turned** his **head**, as the inquisitor sees **rampant** and **widespread** heresy everywhere.

Already as a young man, he had **harboured suspicion**, and **suspected** anyone of a belief different from his own.

Having / bearing / holding / harbouring / nursing

a **grudge against** people of a belief **disagreeing with** his own, he **nursed** an **ambition of** becoming / **to** become an inquisitor.

10 Much to his **embarrassment** then, he had once been **taking to task for / over** his **excessive** religious **zeal**.

‘ He must have **had** his **head turned with** too much religious reading as he sees heresy **run rife** everywhere, ‘ some of his superiors had **mocked** (him).

In his **imagination**, a **rampantly growing** number of people still come **under** the **heading of** heretics.

As every **alleged** heretic **is** an **embarrassment to** him, the whole situation **is** an **embarrassment to / for** the inquisitor.

So **conducting** a number of **inquisitions**, **20** the Inquisition **persecutes** a growing number of people **for** their **alleged** heretical beliefs.

An investigation may **be in the form of** an **inquisition**, and **take form of** an **inquisition**, and **unjustly** become a **travesty of justice**, in the form of a **show trial**

‘ The Inquisitor **needs (to have)** his ‘**head examined**,’ some more moderate colleagues say, **shaking** their **head**.

‘ Tell the inquisitor the truth if you want to, but **on your (own) head be it**,’ one of them warns.

The Inquisitor wants to **determine what** happened **at one 30 particular incident**, and **determine who was behind**.

A **prisoner** is suspected.

It is suspected that he has been behind the incident.

Suspecting the prisoner **to have** a heretical motive, he inquisitor **suspects** him **to be** the **instigator of** a riot.

So **suspecting** the riot **to have** heretical motives, the inquisitor **suspects** the incident **to be** a signal to a riot.

Si **it is determined that** the suspect is brought to trial.

* den fremmeste / ledende (autoritet)

*

* være fornuftig

* gøre svimmel
sætte én fluer i hovedet
* vildtvoksende

* vidt udbredt

* nære mistanke

* mistænke ng. (& nære mistanke mod ng.)

* have en > / bære >

* modvilje / nag mod ng. * ~ i modstrid med ngt.
& have et horn i siden på ng.
* nære en ambition om at -

* ~ til ngs. store forlegenhed

* irettesat / * overdreven * iver, nidkærhed
taget i skole for >
* være forskruet af ngt.

* ~ udbrede sig righoldigt og ukontrolleret

* gøre nar (ad ng.)

* i ngs. forestillingsverden

* vildt voksende

* i kategorien af ngt.

* påstået (kætter) * ng. være en belastning for ng.

* ngt. - - -

* føre >

* inkvisitionsproces

* forfølge ng. >

* for ngt.

* påstået

* være i form af >

* inkvisitionsproces

* tage form af > * krydsforhør * uretfærdigt

* parodi på > * retfærdighed * skueproces

* burde have / få hovedet undersøgt

* ryste på ...

*

* det bliver på eget ansvar

* få afgjort hvad -

* ved en >

* særlig > * hændelse * - - - hvem > * stod bag

* arrestant, fange

* ~ det formodes at -

* mistænke ng. for at have ngt.
~ formode at ng. har ngt.

* - - - ng. for at være >
- - - at ng. er >

* anstifter of ngt.

* - - - ngt. for at have ngt.
- - - at ngt. har ngt.

* - - - ngt. for at være ngt.
- - - at ngt. er ngt.

* det er bestemt at -

684 The **accusation** is arranged **under** a few **heads**.

The inquisitor finds the **head** of the first chapter

which is **headed**, 'Accusation of **heading** a heretical revolt.'

The inquisitor reads the first chapter **heading**.

The **heading** reads, 'Accusation of a **calculated attempt** to **instigate** violence and (a) heretical revolt.

Having **got it into** his **head that** he has seen the accused before, the inquisitor **got it into** his **head to** prove that the heretical assault was done **at** his **instigation**.

10 Having **taken it into** his **head that** the riot was launched **at the instigation of** the accused, the inquisitor intends to **prove** the accused (**to be**) **guilty of** assault.

Suspecting the accused **of** attempted revolt, the inquisitor has **taken it into** his **head** to prove him (**to be**) **guilty of** having **instigated** the assault as part of a heretical revolt, and **prove** him (**to be**) the **head** of the assaulters.

As the inquisitor **suspects** the accused **of** having been **at the head of** the riot and having **headed** the rioters, he intends to prove him (**to be**) the **instigator** of the revolt.

20 He wants to **give** definite **proof of** the accused's guilt.

A procession of the **clergy** had marched through the streets; **clerical** dignitaries and **ecclesiastic(al)** notables marched **at the head** of the procession, while a **throng** of practising **lay people** – a **motley collection** of **laypersons**, **laymen**, and **laywomen** – marched **at the tail`end / at the rear**.

Before the start of the march, members of the procession had **bowed** their **heads in** prayer.

The inquisitor together with other notable **clergymen** and **ecclesiastics** had **headed** the march.

30 Thronging into town, **thronging** through the streets, people had **thronged to** see the procession.

Crowds had **thronged** the narrow **twisting** streets.

The town had **been thronged with** people **from all`over**.

It had been **thronging with** people from everywhere / from (everywhere) near and far.

Marching **at the head of** the procession, wearing his characteristic **headdress**, the inquisitor had been **hit on the head** by **missiles** and had lost his **headgear** (U).

* anklage

* under >

* overskrift
hovedafsnit

* overskrift

* ~ have som overskrift

* stå i spidsen for / lede ngt.

* overskrift

* =

* velovervejet

* forsøg

* anstifte / iværksætte / opfordre til ngt.

* ~ sætte sig i hovedet /
få den (fikse) ide at -

* & beslutte sig til at -

* (ngt. gjort) på ngs. opfordring

* ~ sætte sig i hovedet at -

* på foranledning /
tilskyndelse / opfordring af ng.

* bevise ng. (at være) adj.
~ bevise at ng. er adj.

* skyldig i ngt.

* mistænke ng. for (~ oprørsforsøg)

* sætte sig i hovedet at -

* skyldig i >

* at -

* anstifte / iværksætte / ophidse til ngt.

* bevise ng. (at være) subst.
bevise at ng. er subst.

* leder

* mistænke ng. for at -

* stå i spidsen for /
være leder af ngt.

* stå i spidsen for / lede ng.

* bevise at ng. er ngt.

* anstifter

* give / levere >

* (afgørende) bevis for ngt.

* gejstligheden

* gejstlig (dignitar
rangsperson)

* kirkelig (notabilitet
velærværdighed)

* i spidsen

* skare

* lægfolk * broget * samling * lægpersoner * -mænd

* -kvinde

* i bagenden

*

* bøje hovedet i (bøn)

* gejstlig (person), præst

* =

* flokkes / myldre + adv.

* flokkes / trænges / stimle sammen for at

* fylde / trænges i ngt.

* krogede (gader)

* ~ være fyldt til randen med ngt.

* fra ⇔ * overalt

* - = -

*

* i spidsen for ngt.

* hovedbeklædning / -pynt

* ramt i hovedet

* kasteskyts

* hovedbeklædning
/ -pynt

685 ' Heads up ! ' people in the crowd had cried.

The inquisitor's **bald head** had **glistned** in the **blazing**
(hot) sun as he, in spite of an **excruciating** pain,
had **turned** his **head** to spot the **instigators** of the assault.

The **assailants** had been wearing **headscarves**
to cover their faces.

The assault had seemed to be **headed by** a person,
also wearing a **headscarf** but a (good) **head taller** than
the rest of the crowd, and therefore especially noticed
10 by the inquisitor.

Having **headed** the procession **off**,
the assaulters **made good** their **headlong escape**.

The police, wearing **headpieces**,
were too late to **head off** / **intercept** the fleeing assailants.

Throwing off his **headcloth**, the real **head** of the assaulters
had got away **headlong**.

The police had **run around like headless chickens**.

They had **pleaded in extenuation** that they don't
have eyes in the back of their **heads**.

20 They hadn't **reckoned on** (having) a riot.

The had **calculated on** a peaceful march
and hadn't **calculated on** violence **flaring (up)**.

They had doubted that the heretics dared (to) **raise hell**,
but they had **reckoned without** their **stubborn determination**.

They had **reckoned without** their **host**
as they had **not reckoned with** the excitement of the crowd.

They didn't **reckon with** getting **caught up** in the **swarm**
or being **stuck in** the **throng**.

Offering head money for the betrayal of **leaders in heresy**
30 in order to **make** the heretical sects **headless**, the Inquisi-
tion had **placed** a price **on** the **head of** any **heresiarch**.

hê`riziark / `herêsiark
The assault had **embarrassed** the church and the clergy.

The inquisitor had felt the situation **excruciatingly** painful
and **embarrassing** – **acutely embarrassed at** the situation,
iks` - ê` -
very / deeply / highly embarrassed about his reactions,
he had really **looked embarrassed**.

He groans at the memory, **suffering** all over again
the **acute / excruciating embarrassment** of those moments.

* pas på

* skaldet hoved

* skinne
glinse

* brændende

* ulidelig

* dreje hovedet

* anstifter, ophavsmand

* overfaldsmand

* hovedtørklæde

*

* anført af ng.

* hovedtørklæde

* et hoved højere
(lidt mere end - - -)

*

*

* afskære ng. vejen

lede ng. i en anden retning

* gennemføre >

* hovedkulds

* flugt

* hovedbeklædning

hjelm

* afskære ng. vejen

* hovedtørklæde

* leder

* =

hovedmand

* over hals og hoved

* løbe omkring som forvildede (hovedløse) høns

* fremføre at -

* ~ som formildning /
formildnende omstændighed

* have øjne i nakken

* regne med (at) ngt.

* regne med ngt.

* ... at ng. / ngt. gør ngt.

* blusse op

* lave en helvedes ballade

* ikke regnet med ngt. * vedholdende * beslutsomhed

* gøre regning uden vært

* ikke regne med ngt.

* ... at -

* fanget

* mylder

* sidde fast i ng.

* trængsel

* udlove > * dusør for > * ledere

* indenfor kætteri

* gøre ng. uden leder

* sætte en pris på ngs. hoved

* kætterleder

* bringe ng. i knibe / forlegenhed

* ulidelig

* pinlig

* yderst

* flov / forlegen / pinlig til mode
/ pinligt berørt ved ng.

* meget / særdeles ... over ng.

* se ... ud

* lide >

* ulidelig
pinefuld

* =

* flovhed
forlegenhed

686 Not until years later, a **relevant** suspect is arrested,

questioned and **interrogated**.
in`terêgeitid

The prisoner feels the first **twitch of** anxiety as the police

ask (him) his name, and **ask** (him) a lot of **questions**.

Having a question on his identity, the police **very first**

question him **on** his age, date and place of birth.

Having questions about the **recent** and the **distant past**,

the police then **question** him **closely about** his **past**.

The suspect **answers** their **questions readily / willingly**.

10 Accused by the Inquisition, the suspect **is about to be**

subjected to / put through an **inquisition**.

The inquisitor **conducts** the **inquisition**.

As **prosecuter**, following **inquisitorial procedure**,

the inquisitor has the right to **interrogate** and, in the end,

the right to **judge** (the accused (**guilty** or not guilty)).

Having the right both to **interrogate** the suspect,

and **judge** the **case**, he acts as both **interrogator** and **judge**.

Subjecting the man **in question to** an **inquisition**,

the inquisitor **put** the accused **through**

20 a gruelling inquisitorial examination / interrogation.

Many suspects confess (after some time)

under interrogation.

The accused **holds** his **head`high** as he has never even

thought of committing assault.

He **holds up** his **`head** as he has never

harmed / hurt / touched a hair on anybody's **head**.

He never **thought to** come **in conflict with** the law.

Nevertheless, his name is **at the head of** the page

and his name is **heading** the list of the accused (pl.).

30 With his head erect, the accused **shakes** his **head**,

prepared to **deny / rebut / refute** the false accusation.

‘ Have you got any **proof(s) that** I'm guilty ? ‘ he inquires.

The accusation seems **refutable** so it's is **met with**

(a) **firm rebuttal / refutation**.

With his head high, the accused **shakes** his **head at**

the accusation, ready to **deny / refute / deny** any **suggestion**

or **rumour that** he has ever participated in a riot or a revolt.

Ready to **refute** any **argument** suggesting **rebelliousness**,

he **rebutts** any argument that he is in any way a rioter or rebel.

* ikke før > * (nogle) år senere * & (sagen) ved-kommende
* (blive) udspurgt * forhørt

* trækning af ng.

* spørge (ng.) om ng. * stille (ng.) spørgsmål

* have et spørgsmål gående på ng. * allerførst

* spørge ng. om ng.

* have spørgsmål om * nær * fjern * fortid

* udspørge ng. indgående om ng. * =

* svare på / besvare > * spørgsmål * beredvilligt

* ~ stå foran at -

* (blive) underkastet / * inkvisitionsproces
~ trukke gennem > / inkvisitorisk udspørgen
* føre / lede > * - = -

* anklager * = * procedure
fremgangsmåde

* forhøre (ng.)

* dømme (ng. (skyldig))

* forhøre ng.

* dømme > * (i) sagen * udspørger * dommer

* underkaste > * ng. det drejer sig om * inkvisitionsproces
/ skarpt forhør

* trække ng.> * gennem >

* skrap, anstrengende * inkvisitorisk * udspørgen / =
udmattende, opslidende forhør

* under > * <<

* ~ holde ryggen rank

* tænke på at - * begå > * overfald

* <<

* krumme et hår på ngs. hoved

* forvente at * (komme) i konflikt med

* øverst på

* være øverst
/ først på

* med løftet hoved * ryste på ...
/ oprejst pande

* afvise / benægte / gendrive / modbevise ng.

* bevis (-er) (for) at -

* gendrive / modbevislig * mødt med >
modbevislig

* skarp * afvisning, modbevis / =

* << * << over / ad

* afvise / benægte ng. * antydning >

* rygte om at -

* afvise / gendrive > * argument * oprørskhed

* =

687 Questioning what the accused has alleged,	* sætte spørgsmålstegn ved /	
the inquisitor now questions who the accused is in fact.	* betvivle hvxx	
	* =	
Having got it into his head that the accused must be	* sætte sig i hovedet / få den fikse ide at -	
much older than he says, the inquisitor questions his identity.	* sætte spørgsmålstegn ved / betvivle ngt.	
As the inquisitor questions whether the person in question	* ... hvorvidt -	
is the one he gives himself out to be ,	* give sig ud for (at være)	
he will try to prove that the accused is an imposter.	* bevise at -	
So he tries to prove the accused (to be) somebody else,	* bevise at ng. er ngt.	
and prove him to have committed a number of crimes.	* ... at ng. gør ngt.	
10 He tries to prove who the accused really are,	* bevise hvxx -	
prove why he is guilty, prove what crimes he has committed,	* =	
and prove where, when and how they were committed.	* =	
The accused, for his part, hopes (that) new evidence	*	
will prove his true identity, and prove him (to be) innocent.	* bevise ngt.	* bevise at ng. er + adj.
Intent (up)on proving his innocence (of any crime),	* bevise >	* (sin) uskyld (i ngt.)
he tries try to prove himself (to be) innocent (of the assault).	* ~ bevise at en selv er >	* uskyldig (i ngt.)
As all the witnesses confirm their identity and date of birth	* vidne	
as stated by the accused, it proves the inquisitor wrong .	* angivet * (be-) vise at ng. (er + adj.)	* fejltagende (tage fejl)
Even if the inquisitor has a (good) head for facts ,	* være god til at huske	
20 he must have a poor head for figures .	* være dårlig til tal / regning	
Even though the facts are calculable , he has difficulties	* beregnelig	
doing a sum in his head ; he can't work () out the calculation .	* ~ regne en sum ud * i hovedet	* ~ regne stykket ud
He can't work it out in his head.	* regne det ud	
Making a mistake in reckoning , he miscalculates .	* regne / regning	* regne forkert
Making a wrong calculation , he makes a miscalculation .	* lave en udregning foretage en vurdering	* ... regnefejl fejlvurdering
Calculating the age of the accused, he makes him too old.	* udregne ngt	
As he mistakenly reckons his age at more than he is,	* udregne ngt. til ngt.	
he recons him to be old enough at the time of the assault.	* ... ngt. til at -	
30 As he calculates / reckons that the accused must be	* udregne at -	
more than 25, he calculates / reckons that the accused	* regne med / gå ud fra at -	
could be old enough to be the one behind the assault.	* stå bag	
The assessors lay their heads together .	* meddommer	* stikke hovederne sammen
They put their heads together to assess	m. særlig fagkundskab	
whether the man in question is a mistaken identity .	* =	* vurdere
By their reckoning , the accused would have been	* hvorvidt * ng., der er tale om	* ~ en forveksling
too young by the time (that) the riot took place.	om vedkommende	
This assumption begs the question that he could have	* ud fra ngs. beregning	
been the assailant in question .	* på det tidspunkt (da)	
	* rejse spørgsmålet om -	
	* ~ pågældende	

688 By tacit agreement, the assessors try to **check / curb** the inquisitor's **delusions**.

Having **put** their **heads together**, the assessors demand an **acquittal on the count of** assault.

There may be **evidence**, but no **proof that** the accused is guilty on that count.

The accused **cocks** his **head**.

His **head cocked to one side**, he **nods** his **head** in agreement, relying on the assessors **tacit** support.

10 The inquisitor **hangs** his **head** for a short while.

He cannot **get it into** his **head**.

He **scratches** his **bald head** thoughtfully.

The unlikelihood of the accused being the assailant now **begs the question of** how to **prove** the accused **guilty on other counts (of indictment eA)**.

As the inquisitor **takes it into** his **head that** the accused must somehow be guilty of **heretical** beliefs, he **takes it into** his **head to provide tangible evidence of** and **tangible proof of** heresy.

20 The **inquisitive** inquisitor **has a (good) head for making leading questions out of** his own head.

Calculating (that) the accused is **infected with heresies**, he **poses** a lot of **provocative** and **inquisitorial questions**.

Bombarding him with **searching** and **probing questions**, he **asks (him) (difficult questions) about orthodoxy**.

Putting a lot of **calculated questions to** the accused, he **asks** him **tricky questions, calculated to** make him **say too much / let his tongue run away with** him.

The inquisitor **asks open questions**, questions **30** that don't need ' Yes ' or ' No ' as an answer.

Everytime the accused tries to **avoid, evade** or **sidestep** an **awkward question about** his whereabouts and doings, the inquisitor **rephrases** the question.

Even if he doesn't easily **gets flustered / ruffled**, the accused **is** more and more **flustered / ruffled** by the inquisitor's ongoing **calculating questioning**, obviously **calculated to** make the accused **give himself away**, and **let the cat out of the bag**.

* ved stiltiende overenskomst * kontrollere / hæmme / stoppe >
* vildfarelser
* stikke hovederne sammen
* frifindelse på > * (anklage) punkt om ngt.
* tegn på / vidnesbyrd om at - * bevis på at -
*
* dreje / vende hovedet
* hovedet vendt til den ene side * nikke med hovedet
* stiltiende
* ~ hænge med hovedet
* få det ind i sit hoved forstå det
* kradse / klø ngt. * skaldet * =
*
* rejse spørgsmålet om hvxx - * bevise ng. skyldig >
* på > * (anklage-) punkt
* få den ide at -
* kættersk
* << * (frem-) skaffe * håndgribelig * vidnesbyrd om / tegn på ngt.
* bevis på / vidnesbyrd om ngt.
* spørgelysten * have gode evne for at - nysgerrig, emsig
* ledende spørgsmål * ud af eget hoved som man selv finder på
* regne med at - * inficeret af / * kætterier besmittet med >
* fremsætte > * udfordrende * inkvisitorisk * spørgsmål ophidsende anklagende
* bombardere ng. med * uddybende * =
* stille ng. > * spørgsmål om ngt. * rettroenhed
* stille ng. > * velberegnet * spørgsmål udspekuleret
* stille ng. > * vildledende * = * beregnet på / til at -
* sige for meget / tale over sig
* stille > * åbent spørgsmål
*
* undvige >
* ubehagelig, ubekvem * spørgsmål om ngt.
* gentage ngt.
* ~ blive bragt ud af fatning
* blive oprevet, bekymret
* beregnende * udspørgen
* være beregnet på at - * røbe sig
* ~ røbe noget hemmeligt

689 The inquisitor also **asks rhetorical questions**;

questions which are asked only to make a statement

or to produce an effect rather than to get an answer.

' Should we **tacitly** let heresy be spread by the **spawn** of Satan,' the inquisitor asks **rhetorically**.

The inquisitor **calculatedly** tries to **trip** () **`up** the accused by **artful questioning**.

Calculating on contradictions, the inquisitor **calculates on** the accused **getting entangled in** contradictions.

10 Reckoning on contradictions, he **calculatingly** **reckons on entangling** the accused **in** contradictions.

He **reckons** (that) the accused will **entangle** himself **in** contradictions, and **speak** his **`mind heretically**.

Laying a trap, the inquisitor tries to **entrap** the accused.

He tries to **entrap** him **into** making a mistake.

Artfully **setting traps**, he tries to make the accused **walk / fall into** the **trap** of **tripping up**.

So the accused needs to **keep** his **`head**, and **keep cool**.

He needs to **keep** a **clear / cool / calm `head**,

20 and take care not to **lose** his **`head**.

It's difficult to **calculate what ulterior motive** and **hidden a`genda lie behind** his questions.

It's impossible to **calculate whether** the inquisitor wants the truth or has **taken** a **dislike to** the accused.

The accused cannot **calculate why** the inquisitor seems to **dislike** him.

Maybe the inquisitor needs a **scapegoat / `fall guy** (eA), so as he wants to **scapegoat** the accused.

He may want to **make** him a **scapegoat for** heresy.

30 The accused tries to **calculates where** and **when** there may be a **catch in** the questioning.

It's difficult to **calculate how** to **avoid** the **traps** and **extricate** himself (**from** the **entanglements**) .

It's difficult to **avoid** the **trap of** getting entangled in **contradictory / conflicting** answers.

* stille retorisk spørgsmål

*

*

* stiltiende

* yngel

* retorisk

* udspekuleret

* ~ spænde ben for ng.
få ng. til at sbuble / begå en fejl

* udspekuleret

* udspørgen

* regne med /
satse på ngt.

* selvmodsigelse

* ... at ng.

* vikle sig ind i (selvmodsigerser)

* regne med ngt.

* beregnende

* ... at -

* regne med -

* vikle sig ind i ngt.

* sige sin uforbeholdne mening

* på kættersk vis

* lægge en fælde

* fange ng. i en fælde

* lokke ng. til at gøre ngt.

* sætte >

* fældæ

* gå / falde > * i en fælde (ved at -)

* (snuble)

* ~ holde hovedet koldt

* ~ lave en fejl

* =

* tabe hovedet

* regne ud hvad -

* underliggende

* motiv

~ bagtanke

* skjult dagsorden

* ligge bagved ngt.

* regne ud om -

* få modvilje mod ng.

* regne ud hvorfor -

* ikke kunne lide ng.

* syndebuk

* ~ gøre ng. til syndebuk

* - - - - for ngt.

* udregne hvor / hvornår -

* fælde i (udspørgningen)

* regne ud hvordan /
hvorledes at -

* undgå >

* fælde

* vikle sig ud

* af forviklingerne

* undgå fælden med at -

* selvmodsigende (svar)

690 Having a good headpiece,

the accused **keeps** his **head under provocation**.

He **uses** his **head to** work out clever answers.

Having a long head, the accused **makes** little / some {
head (<way) in / with (a) counterproof.

Eventually, **having a good head on** his **shoulders**,
he **makes** much **head / headway against** the accusation.

The Inquisitor, however, now tries to **turn / stand**
the accused's main defence argument **on its head**.

10 The inquisitor can do that **standing on** his **head**.

The assessors, however, **dislike** his **procedure**.

They **dislike**, in fact, being (a) **witless to**
the inquisitor's **scheme against** the accused.

Whether or not the inquisitor has a **hidden agenda**,
the assessors **dislike witnessing** his **tacit scheme to**
make a scapegoat of the accused.

They want **tangible** grounds for suspicion,
tangible evidence, and **tangible** proof of guilt.

The **question arises** as to **whether** the inquisitor is
20 following normal / standard / accepted **procedure**;
whether he **follows** court / legal **procedure**.

The assessors feel they need to **prove a point**.

In their opinion, you should be innocent until **proved guilty**.

To **prove** their **point**, they **put** their **heads together**
as they want to **knock** the inquisitor's scheme **on** the **head**

They want to **put** the mad scheme **out of** his **head**.

He **had better get / put** it **out of** his **head**.

As the inquisitor has to **put** that scheme **out of** his **head**,
he **clutches** his **head** ready to **do anything that**
30 comes / pops into his **head**.

The inquisitor now **gets / takes it into** his **head that**
the accused is guilty of **blasphemy**.

He **gets / takes it into** his **head to** prove that the accused
is a **blasphemer** guilty of making ` **blasphemous** statements.
blas`fi~mê
Once again, the accused has **come under fire**.

* have et godt hoved

* holde hovedet koldt

* under provokation

* bruge hovedet til at -

* ~ være dreven / forudseende * gøre lidt / nogen >

* fremskridt med ngt.

* modbevis

* være et kvikt hoved

* fremskridt imod (anklagen)

* vende ngt. >

* på hovedet

* ~ så let som ingenting / at klø sig i nakken

* ikke bryde sig om / kunne lide >

* fremgangsmåde

* ... at -

* være vidne til ngt.

* plan mod ng.

* skjult

* dagsorden

* ikke bryde
sig om at -

* være vidne til >

* uudsagt

* plan
med at -

* klar, tydelig

* =

* spørgsmålet >

* melder sig / opstår * hvorvidt

* følge (...) procedure

* =

* bevise en pointe

* bevist skyldig

* stikke hovederne sammen

* ~ sætte en stopper for / torpedere (plan)

* få ngt. ud af ngs. hoved

* ~ nok hellere lade den fugl flyve

* få ngt. ud af hovedet, ~ glemme ngt

* tage sig til hovedet

* gøre alt hvad der -

* ~ falder ng. ind

* få ind i hovedet, ~ få den ide at -

* blasfemi

* << at

* gudsbespotter

* blasfemisk
gudsbespotende

* ~ må stå for skud

691 Making / pulling a long face, the accused wonders

what goes on in that head of the inquisitor.

He just can't **get** his **head round** (E) **what's** going on

when the inquisitor calls him a notorious blasphemer,

allegedly known to **blaspheme** in public.

blas`fi~m

The accused **raises** (an) **objection(s)** (**to** the allegation);

he **objects to** / **protests against** this **nonsensical** allegation.

nån`sensikêl

The inquisitor **evidences** his **venemous** accusations

with **telltale** but unconfirmed **reports** / **rumours**.

10 ' You **are said to** swear – **it's said that** you speak about

God and holy things in an offensive way – you're a blasphemer

by / from all accounts,' the inquisitor interrupts.

According to himself / **By** his **own account**,

the accused has just been telling innocent childish jokes.

The thought that anyone would **pin** him **on** that

never **entered** his **head**.

He wishes he'd **used** his **head** before cracking a joke

in the company of religious fanatics.

Even if the accused **endeavours** to **apologize**, and tries to

20 appeace, pacify, mollify, and placate the inquisitor,

any **endeavour on** the accused's **part** to **allay** and **mitigate**

ê`lei

the inquisitor's suspicion and anger is in vain.

The Inquisitor doesn't **relent**.

Talking over the accused's **head**, the inquisitor keeps

talking his **head off** making **venomous attacks**.

He keeps talking **without respite**.

`respait / -it

His **involved** and **tortuous** speech is too complicated to

carry in one's **head**.

It goes over the accused's **head**; His **head is turning**.

30 The explanations **go** right **over** his **head**.

As the accused **can't make head (n)or tail of** anything,

he cannot **make head against** the accusations.

The accused **has** nervous **twitches in** his left **eye**.

His eyelid **twitches** nervously.

The assessors as well **can't make heads (n)or tails of**

the inquisitor's **tangled (up)** speech and accusations.

It is over their **head** too.

So the accused is unable to **make head** / **<way against**

a **deluge of** accusations.

* blive lang i ansigtet

/ skuffet, ked af det

* hvad, der foregår i ngs. hoved

* få ind i sit hoved

*

* angiveligt

* tale gudsbespottende

* komme med en indsigelse /
gøre indvendinger (mod ngt.)

* =

* meningsløs

* sandsynliggøre ngt.

* giftig, ~ ondskabsfuld

* sigende
afslørende

* forlydende, rygter / =

* ng. siges at -

* det siges at -

*

* efter sigende

* efter eget udsagn
ifølge ng.

*

* hænge ng. op på ngt.

* falde en ind

* bruge hovedet

*

* bestræbe sig på at -

* undskylde
gøre afbigt

* formilde ng.

* bestræbelse > * fra ngs. side * på at - * milde ngt. * =
/ vedkommende

*

* give efter, formildnes

* tale hen over hovedet på

* tale fanden et øre af

* giftig >

* angreb

* uden afbrydelse

* indviklet

* snørklet

* have ngt. i hovedet

* det går over ngs. forstand

* det kører rundt for ng.

* gå hen over hovedet på ng.

* ~ kan ikke hverken finde hoved eller hale i ngt.

~ kan ikke forstå / finde ud af / hitte rede i ngt.

* holde stand mod ngt.

* have >

* trækning i ngt.

* øje

* lave trækninger

* kan ikke finde hverken hoved eller hale i etc.

* indviklet, rodet, speget

* det er over ngs. forstand

* ~ gøre fremskridt imod ngt.

* syndflod af (anklager)

692 As the accused can't **keep head** / <way against

a **tidal wave** of accusations, he **tears** his **hair** in despair.
teêz

Ruffling, rumpling and **tousling** his **hair**,

he **snares** () **up**) his **hair**, and **tangles** his **hair** (up).

So as his **hair snares** (**up**) and **tangles** (**up**),

it ends up in a mass of **snares** and **tangles**.

The success **goes to** the inquisitor's **head**.

As success **turns** his **head**, the inquisitor orders

the accused to stand up and **raise** his **head**.

10 Standing up, the accused seems, however, to **provoke**

the inquisitor just by being a (**good**) **head taller** than him,

and **having a good / fine / thick head** of **snares** (**up**)

tangled (**up**), **ruffled, rumpled**, and **touseled hair**.

It **provokes** the inquisitor **to lose** his **head**

and **provokes** him **into** such **excitability**

that he **flares up** at the **slightest thing**.

Provoked into losing his **head**, the inquisitor **flares up**
on any occasion.

Going off his **head**, the **excitable** inquisitor **flings out**

20 **ridicule / stultification(s)**.

The **temperamental** inquisitor **is off** his **head**.

Screaming and **laughing** his **head off**,

the inquisitor **goes out of** his **head**.

The **unstable** inquisitor **is out of** his **head**.

Even if he **gets / keeps** his **head down**, it's impossible for
the accused not to **be under fire**.

The inquisitor now tries to **stultify** the accused.

By subjecting the accused to **stultification**, the inquisitor
tries to **stultify** the accused's efforts to **make any head** / <way.

30 **Making no head** / <way in / with his counterproof,

and unable to **keep head** / <way against the accusations,

the accused is **rendered** unable to **make any head** / < way
towards (an) acquittal.

Being so **stubborn**, proceeding with his **long-drawn-out**
oral prosecution, the inquisitor, in fact, **stultifies** himself.

Knowing the inquisitor to be **as stubborn as** a **mule**,
the assessors **yawn** their **heads off**.

His **excruciatingly stubborn, boring, dull** and **stultifying**
prosecution against the accused **stultifies** their **minds**.

* ~ holde stand imod >

* tidevandsbølge * rive (sig i) > * håret / sit hår
~ syndflod af ngt.

* purre / ugle / rode op i > * =

* filtre / ugle > * = * = * =

* hår > * filtrer sig sammen, ugles

* sammenfiltrering

* stige ng. til hovedet
gøre ng. ør / indbildsk

* =

* rejse hovedet
rette ryggen

* & ophidse ng.

* med et hoved

* ~ have en ordentlig manke af > * filtret, uglet

* = * hår

* provokere ng. til at - * tabe hovedet / besindelsen

* & ægge / ophidse ngt. til ngt. * pirrelighed
letbevægelighed

* fare op * ved > * den mindste / ubetydeligste ting

* provokeret til at - * tabe hovedet * fare op
miste besindelsen

* ved enhver anledning

* ~ gå helt fra koncepterne * uligevægtig * udslynge >
blive skør letpåvirkelig

* latterliggørelse

* temperamentsfuld * være helt fra koncepterne
uligevægtig & ikke rigtig klog

* skrike * le * ~ himmelhøjt / vildt

* gå helt fra koncepterne
blive skør

* uligevægtig * være helt fra ...
& ikke rigtig klog

* ~ holde lav profil

* ~ stå for skud

* latterliggøre ng., få ng. til at virke dum,
erklære ng. utilregnelig

* latterliggørelse

påstand om / bevis for sindsforvirring

* gøre utroværdig / virkningsløs * gøre fremskridt

ødelægge virkningen af

* ... fremskridt med ngt.

* ... fremskridt imod / modstand mod ngt.

* gøre / (efter-) lade ng. + adj. * ... fremskridt >

* hen imod (frifindelse)

* stædig

* langtrukken

* mundtlig * retsforfølgelse * gøre sig selv latterlig

* (så) stædig som et muldyr

* gabe kæberne af led

* ulideligt * ved- * kedelig * = * åndsforbarmende
holdende sløvende

* retsforfølgning imod ng. * fornærme / * sind
sløve ngt.

693 The accused keeps **pleading innocent** and **not guilty**

with **dogged** / **persistent** / **tenacious** { **determination**,

and **determined** { **doggedness** / **persistence** / **tenacity**.

As the accused **determinedly** and **doggedly** / **persistently** / *

tenaciously makes / enters a plea of ' not guilty ' ,

the inquisitor eventually interrupts the **prosecution**,

and **calls** a **consideration of judg(e)ment** E/A&E the

The inquisitor together with the assessors retire to

an **adjacent** / **adjoining** / a **communicating** room.

10 The inquisitor **takes** the **head** of the **table**.

Sitting at the head of the table, he **stubbornly** **pleads**

that the accused is judged guilty and given a harsh sentence.

The meeting discuss the judg(e)ment.

In mitigation, one of the assessors **intervenes**,

' Without really **being up to no good**, young people often say

the first thing that **comes** / **pops into** their **head** – and you

cannot expect **an old head on young shoulders**.'

According to the assessor, there are **extenuating** /
mitigating { **circumstances** / **factors**.

20 You have to **see both sides** of a / the question.

Three assessors **make** a **plea for mitigation**.

They try to **talk** / **knock** some **sense into** the inquisitor,
but trying to reason with the **conceited** inquisitor

is (like) **banging** / **bashing** your **head against a brick** `wall.

He refuses to **offer** anything less than a guilty **plea**.

By / **in virtue of** his **headship**, the inquisitor has two votes
while the assessors have a vote **a head**.

Having only a vote **per head**,
the assessors discuss the **schism**.

30 **Matters come to a head** because of the **split**.

Matters come to a head between the assessors.

Getting into a tangle with each other,
they **become entangled in** a conflict with each other.

They **tangle with** each other **over** the **ruling** (**on** the case).

The tension between them is almost **tangible**.

The discussion **brings matters to a head**.

The situation comes to a head when two assessors insist
on **appealing** (**against** the (inquisitor's) **ruling**).

* påberåbe sig > * uskyldig * ikke skyldig

* ihærdig, vedholdende / = / = > * beslutsomhed

* beslutsom * ihærdighed, vedholdenhed / = / =

* beslutsomt * ihærdigt, vedholdende / =

* = * komme med en bøn om ngt.

* strafferetsforfølgning

* votering om > * dom
dommerkendelse

*

* nærliggende * tilstødende * tilstødende (med dør)
tilstødende

* ~ sætte sig for bordenden

* stædigt * fremføre >

* at -

* ~ mødedeltagerne

* ~ i formildnende øjemed * bryde ind

* have ondt i sinde

* falde ng. ind

* gammelt hoved på unge skuldre

* ifølge ng. (-s udsagn) * formildnende

* omstændigheder

* se en sag / sagen fra begge sider

* komme med en bøn * i formildende øjemed

* tale / banke > * (noget) fornuft ind i ng.
~ tale ng. til fornuft

* indbildsk

* være (som) at støde > * ~ panden mod en mur
(~ stort set resultatløst)

* tilbyde > * (skyldig-) kendelse

* i kraft af ngt. * lederstilling

* per person

* =

* meningsdeling

* tingene går op i en spids * splittelse
~ der opstår en krise

* - - - mellem ng.

* komme i skænderi / klammeri / karambolage med ng.

* blive viklet ind i (konflikt med ng.)

* skændes / * over > * afgørelse * i sagen
slås med ng. > kendelse

* håndgribelig, til at føle på

* ~ fremkalde en krise

* situationen tilspider sig

* appellere (* mod) > (ng's) afgørelse)

694 So **tempers flare**, and **things are coming to a head**
when two assessors insist on **lodging** E/A **filing** an **appeal**
(**against** the (inquisitor's) **ruling**).

The affair **comes to a head** though when the inquisitor
at the head of the **table** eventually **rushes headlong into**
the discussion with a **twitch of** his **head**.

' **Shut** your **mouth / face** – **keep** your **head shut**,
and **use your head** ! ' he **flares** (**at** an assessor).'

The inquisitor's **wide reading leads** him **to** believe
10 he's a man of **good / sound judg(e)ment**.

So when the assessor can't help hinting that the inquisitor's
conceit makes him a man of **poor / weak judg(e)ment**,
the inquisitor's **nostrils flare** (**with** anger).

Anger **flares** his nostrils as he **flares out at** the assessor.

His **eyes flare** as he **obsessively** suspects the accused
of having some **tacit** knowledge.

The impatient inquisitor **tosses** his **head**,
and makes / takes an **arbitrary** decision.

The inquisitor is **at variance with** the assessors
20 as his conclusions are totally **at variance with** theirs.

With a **toss of** his **head**, the **headstrong** inquisitor
dismisses the **question of mitigation** of the punishment.

Heading the **table**, **thinking up** a cunning **stratagem**,
the **wilful** /eA **willful** inquisitor **brings** the argument **to a head**.

Using a smart tactical **ploy to bang / knock** the assessors'
heads together, the inquisitor **brings matters to a head**.

Eventually, the assessors **judge** it wise to **adapt / adjust**.

After all, **none** of the assessors (~ sg.) **dares to**
challenge, oppose, or contradict the inquisitor.
kåntrê dikt

30 **At the end of the day none** of them (pl.) **dare to question**
his **judgement**, and **headstrong / wilful** decision.

When all is said and done, none of them **dare challenge**,
oppose, or contradict the inquisitors **judg(e)ment**.

So the assessors are somehow **compelled / forced** to **find**
the accused **guilty on all counts** (of the **indictment** eA).

Without **clear evidence**, they can't really **judge**,
but, nonetheless, they **find** themselves **compelled / forced to**
judge the accused guilty.

* temperamenterne * ~ slår gnister * ~ der er ved at
opstå en krise
* (officielt) indgive > * appel

* mod > * (ngs.) afgørelse

* ~ komme til et afgørende punkt

* ved bordenden * kaste sig hovedkulds ind i ngt.

* ryk af hovedet

* hold mund / kæft, ~ klap i * ~ hold din mund / bøsse

* brug hovedet * rase * mod ng.

* ~ belæsthed * (for-) lede ng. til at -

* god / sund > * dømmekraft

*

* indbildskhed * ringe / dårlig > * =

* spile sig ud (af raseri)

* få ngt. til at spile sig ud * lufte sin vrede mod ng.

* øjnene * lyne * som en besat

* udsagt

* ~ lave et pludseligt løfte med hovedet
slå med nakken

* selvrådig

* i uoverstemmelse med ngt

* - - - med ngt.

* (med et) kast med hovedet * stædig, stivnakket
egensindig, selvrådig

* affærdige ngt. * spørgsmål / * mildning af (straf)
sag om ngt.

* sidde for bordenden * udtænke ngt. * listig plan

* bringe ... til et afgørende / kritisk punkt

* bruge > * listig plan om at - * ~ tvinge ng. >

* til at være enige * bringe sagen til /
fremtvinge en afgørelse

* bedømme det + adj. * tilpasse sig

* når alt kommer til alt * turde at -
i sidste ende

* udfordre > * modsætte sig > * modsige ng.

* << * sætte spørgsmålstegn ved
betvivle

* dom * stivnakket, stædig
dømmekraft egensindig, selvrådig

* ~ når alt kommer til alt * vove at - * udfordre >
(modal v)

* modsætte sig > * modsige > * bedømmelse
dom (-fældelse)

* være tvunget til at - * finde >

* ng. skyldig i * (anklage-) punkt * anklage (skrift)

* ~ tage stilling / afsige dom

* befinde sig > * tvunget til at -

* dømme ng. + adj.

695 Harboursing / nursing a grudge against the accused,
the inquisitor **has / bears / holds a grudge** against anyone
suspected of heresy or any kind of blasphemy .

So **bearing** the accused **a grudge**,
the inquisitor **puts / sticks** the **`knife in**.

He **puts / stiks** the **knife into** the accused.

Having / nursing a grievance against the inquisitor,
the accused, as **obstinate** as the inquisitor, still refuses
to **confess to** (**having** committed) any alledged crime.

10 The accused **obstinately** refuses to **confess** (that)
he has ever harmed the inquisitor, or committed any crime.

Even after a long **inquisition**, the accused
doggedly / persistently / tenaciously **refuses** to **confess**.

Having (got) his **knife into** the accused,
the inquisitor **gives a snarl of** hate and anger.

He wants to **get a confession** by all means.

Snarling (a stream / torrent of) **abuse at** the accused,
the inquisitor **wants to send** the obstinate accused **to torture**.

Ordering that the accused is **put / subjected to torture**,
20 the inquisitor **lets fall** some sarcastic and vicious **remarks**.

He viciously **remarks on** the **fact that**
desperate diseases need desperate remedies.

Turning / twisting the `knife in the wound,
the inquisitor **makes / passes a remark to** the **effect that**
he wants the accused to give up his **obstinacy**.

Turning / twisting the `knife, the inquisitor **remarks that**
truth is rewarded in the final reckoning.

So having **questionably passed sentence**,
the inquisitor **goes over** the assessors' **head**

30 by **condemning** the convict **to torture**.

The assessors **gape / gawp / gawk / goggle at**
the inquisitor's **questionable** decision done **over** their **head**.

Unable to **mollify** the inquisitor and **mitigate** the punish>
ment, the assessors accept his judgement **by tacit approval**.

So the inquisition **determines** (**that**) the accused should be
send / put / subjected to torture.

* bære nag til / nære en modvilje mod ng.

* have en modvilje mod / bære nag til ng.

*

* bære nag til ng.

* ~ være ude på at gøre skade / være nådeløs

* - - - at skade ng. / - - - overfor ng.

* have / være optaget en klage over ng.

* stædig

* gå til bekendelse om / tilstå (at) ng.

* stædigt (afslå / nægte at -) * tilstå at -

*

* skarpt / truende forhør

* afslå at - * gå til bekendelse

* ~ have et horn i siden på ng.

* ~ udstøde > * snerren af (had / vrede)

* få en tilståelse

* snerre > * fornærmelse, skældud * mod ng.

* sende ng. til tortur

* underkastet tortur

* lade > * falde ⇔ * bemærkning

* komme med bemærkninger om > * kendsgerning at -

* ~ der skal skarp lud til skurvede hoveder

* dreje kniven rundt i såret

* komme med > * bemærkning * i den mening at -

* stædighed

* dreje kniven rundt * bemærke at -

* sandhed * belønnes * i sidste ende
(opgørelse)

* på tvivlsomt grundlag * afsige dom (i kriminalsag)

* gå hen over hovedet på / handle udenom ng.

* dømme ng. til ng.

* måbe over ng.

* tvivlsom * hen over hovedet på /
uden hensyntagen til ng.

* formildne ng. * mildne ng.

* stiltiende * godkendelse

* afgøre endeligt / beslutte at -

*

696 The convict **is up to his ears in** trouble.

The convict **is heading for** disaster

when the guards **drag him out by the head and ears**.

Members of the audience **trie to trip** the accused (E& up),

knock / hit him on the head, and **hit him in the face**.

The convict has a frightened **look on his face**.

His nostrils **flare with fright** as the inquisitor's warning
is still **ringing in his ears / head**.

In the **torture chamber**, the **torches flare up**
10 and begin to **flare**.

In the **flare** of the **torchlight**, the **torturers**
put the convict **on the rack**.

Using terrible instruments **of torture**, the torturers
torture the convict **into** making a **confession**.

They stick him with the **head** of an **arrow** or with
the **head** of a **spear** to make him **confess**.

Twitching his **face** in agony, he **gives a snarl of** pain.

As their faces **twitch with** pain, many victims **confess /**
make a confession under torture.

20 Many victims **confess to** alleged crimes **under torture**.

Unable to endure the **excruciating** pain,
ik`skru~\$ieiting
many victims **admit (to) made-up** sins.

They **confess to / admit to** being guilty of made-up crimes,
and many die after days of **excruciatingly** painful torture.

A heretic must **abjure / renounce** his heretical beliefs.
êb`d\$uê / ri`nauns

If a person denies to **abjure / renounce** his heresies.

and denies to **make a confession of faith**,

he shall **suffer** the **tortures of the damned** (pl.).

There was no **respite from** the **excruciation**,
`respait / -it
30 and no **respite from** the excruciating pain, as the torturers

continue to **excruciate** the victim **without respite**.
ik`skru~\$ieit

The torturers eventually persuade the convict

to **make a confession**: to **make a full confession**.

So he **confesses that** he has behaved sinfully.

As he **confesses to** assault and blasphemy,
he **confesses to having** participated in rioting / a riot,
and **confesses to being** guilty of heresy.

* til op over begge ører i ngt.

* på vej mod (katastrofe)

* trække ng. ud * ved hovedet og ører

* spænde ben for ng.

* slå ng. i hovedet * - - - i ansigtet

* udtryk i ansigtet

* være opspilet * ~ af frygt

* genlyde / runge i hovedet på ng.

* torturkammer * fakkell * flamme /
(lomme-, stavlygte) blusse op

* blafre

* blafren * fakkellys * torturkarl

* lægge ng. på pinebænken

* tortur-

* torturere ngt til at

* spids * pil

* = * spyd * tilstå

* fortrække > * ansigtet * ~ udstøde en snerren af
(i forpinthed) (smerte)

* fortrække sig af ngt. * tilstå

* komme med en tilståelse * under tortur

* bekende / tilstå ngt. * =

* ulidelig

* indrømme ngt. * opdigtet

* bekende / tilstå / indrømme ngt.

* ulidelig

* afsværge / fornægte ngt.

* afsværge / opgive ngt.

* komme med > * trosbekendelse

* lide > * pinsler * de fordømte

* afbrydelse / pause fra ngt. * pineri

* =

* pine ng. * uden ophold
uophørligt

*

* komme med en tilståelse * - - - fuld ...

* tilstå / bekende at -

* tilstå ngt.

* ... at have -

* ... at være -

697 Confession U / pl. confessions (made) under torture ,	* bekendelse	* under tortur
is / are likely to be at variance with the truth.	tilståelse	
	* i uoverensstemmelse med ngt.	
The victim of torture knows perfectly well / full well /	* vide >	* alt for godt
only too well it would only make matters worse	* kun - - -	* ~ gøre ondt værre
if he withdraws his confession .	* tilbagetrække >	* tilståelse
	~ trække sin tilståelse tilbage	
His confession brings , however, just a brief`respite as he	* ~ medføre >	* kort pause / pusterum
will be given / will receive the death sentence (for heresy).	* få dødsdom (for ngt.)	
It brings just a temporary respite from the horrors	* midlertidig	* afbrydelse fra ngt.
as the poor creature is condemned to death (for heresy).	* dømt til ngt. (dødsdømt)	* for ngt.
10 Sentenced to death, he's on the rack .	* =	* lide de værste kvaler
Suffering the tortures of the damned , he spends	* ~ lide alle helvedes kvaler	
his wait / waiting time excruciated / tortured by the thought	* forpint af ngt.	
of the head(s)man waiting to make him shorter by the head .	* skarpretter	* gøre ng. et hoved kortere
		henrette ng. ved halshugning
Too many have lost their head .	* miste hovedet	
	~ blive halshugget	
In a few days, when the head of the axe has severed	* hoved	* skille
the head from the body, the corpse of the executed heretic	* < hovedet fra	* lig
will be displayed in public to act as a deterrent (to others).		* henrettet
	* afskrækkende eksempel (for ng.)	
People come to shiver and shudder with frigh at the sight	* ryste / gyse >	* skælve / gyse >
of the cut-off head next to the decapitated, headless body.	* afhugget	* havedafhugget
		~ hovedløs
20 If an accused refuses to give in to the Inquisitor's demand,	* give efter / bøje sig for ngt.	
and make a full confession, the inquisition may determine to	* endelig beslutte at -	
put the accused to trial by ordeal .	* sætte ng. >	* til retsopgør
		* ved prøvelse
If the inquisition determines on trial by ordeal, the accused	* endelig beslutte sig til ngt.	
has to go through ordeal by fire, water etc. the result	* gå gennem >	* ildprøve
being regarded as a divine or preternatural judgement.		* vandprøve
	* overnaturlig	
Capital punishment, public execution and corporal	* dødsstraf	* offentlig henrettelse
punishment are believed to have a deterrent effect.		* legemlig
	* afstraffelse	* afskrækkende
The deterrence of harsher punishment is, however,	* afskrækkelse	* strengere
questioned as there's little evidence that harsher punishments		* afstrafning
	* (ringe) vished om at -	
30 deter (people) any better that more lenient ones.	~ (kun lidt) der tyder på at -	
	* afskrække (ng.)	
A criminal who is found guilty of a capital crime ,	* forbrydelse, der medfører dødsstraf	
is put to death / executed either for murder, high treason,	* (blive) ~ henrettet for ngt.	
heresy or other crime reckoned among capital offences	* <<	
involving punishment by death .	* dødsstraf	
It's the public executioner's job to execute / kill criminals.	* bøddel, skarpretter	* henrette / dræbe ng.
As a person can be sent to their death in many ways,	* sendt i døden	
capital punishment is executed in several ways.	* udført	

698 A person condemned / sentenced to death by hanging	* dømme til døden	* ved hængning
will be executed by hanging.	* henrette ved ngt.	
If a condemned person is sent to his death by hanging ,	* sende ng. i døden	* =
the hangman puts a rope with a noose around his neck	* bødde v. hængning	* løkke (der kan ændres)
and hang him from a high place such as a tree or a gallows .	* hænge ng. fra ngt.	* galge
So if a crime deserves of the gallows, and the criminal	* ngt. fortjene ngt.	
deserves the gallows, he is sent to the gallows .	* ng. ... ngt.	* sende ng. til galgen
A person condemned to death by decapitation / beheading ,	* ved halshugning	
will be send to decapitation / beheading / beheadal	* sende ng. til ...	
10 and executed by decapitation / beheading .	* henrette ng. ved ...	
Before the decapitation (C), the condemned person	* halshugning	
lay his head on the block .	* lægge hovedet på blokken	
The head(s)man or beheader uses a sharp-edged sword	* skarpretter	* ~ skarpsleben (-ægget)
or axe to decapitate / behead the condemned person.	* hugge hovedet af ng.	
Lifting / heaving his heavy sword or axe, he must exercise	* løfte / hæve ngt.	
all his strenght to cut () off a person's head in one cut .	* hugge ngt. af	* hug
In the past, public execution often took place on a scaffold	* skafot	
a raised / an elevated platform.	* hævet	
Doomed to die on the scaffold , the condemned person	* skæbnedømt til at -	* dø > * på skafottet
20 had to mount the scaffold .	* bestige ...	
During the French Revolution (1789 – 99), a French doctor /	*	
physician (A / o-f E) <i>Joseph Ignace Guillotin</i> , invented	*	
the guillotine , a practical device for beheading persons	* guillo` tine	
by means of a heavy blade that is dropped between	*	
two posts that serve as guides.	*	
Sent to the guillotine , thousands were guillotined .	* sende ng. til ...	* guillotine ng.
If a person is sentenced to death by shooting,	*	
he may be executed by a shot in the back of the neck .	* skud i > * bagsiden af halsen, ~ nakken & nakkeskud	
A condemned person may be shot by (a) firing squad .	* ~ henrettelsespeloton	
30 A firing squad (sg.) is a group of soldiers.	*	
The squad aim (pl.) at the heart and shoot at the same time.	*	
A person sentenced to death by electrocution	* dømt til døden	* ved aflivning med strøm ~ i den elektriske stol
is sent to the electric chair .	* sende ng. i ...	
If a person gets the electric chair , he or she	* få (dommen) ...	
faces death by the electric chair .	* stå overfor døden	* ~ i den elektriske stol
When the authorities e`lectrocute a condemned person,	* aflive ng. med strøm	
the person is executed / killed by passing a powerful electric	*	
current through their body; having been sent into spasm	* sende ng&t. i >	* krampetrækninger
the electrocuted convict eventually slumps in the chair.	* falde / sidde foroverbøj	

